

# CONSTITUTION & CANONS 1964



## **Digital Copyright Notice**

Copyright 2022. The Domestic and Foreign Missionary Society of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America

All rights reserved. Limited reproduction of excerpts of this is permitted for personal research and educational activities. Systematic or multiple copy reproduction; electronic retransmission or redistribution; print or electronic duplication of any material for a fee or for commercial purposes; altering or re-compiling any contents of this document for electronic re-display, and all other re-publication that does not qualify as *fair use* are not permitted without prior written permission.

Send written requests for permission to re-publish to:

## **Rights and Permissions Office**

The Archives of the Episcopal Church  
107 Denson Drive  
Austin, Texas 78752  
Email: [research@episcopalarchives.org](mailto:research@episcopalarchives.org)  
Telephone: 512-472-6816

*Constitution*

and

*Canons*

FOR THE GOVERNMENT OF THE

*Protestant Episcopal Church*

IN THE

*United States of America*

ADOPTED IN GENERAL CONVENTIONS

1789-1964

PRINTED FOR THE CONVENTION

1964



# Constitution

ADOPTED IN GENERAL CONVENTION

IN PHILADELPHIA, OCTOBER, 1789,

AS AMENDED IN SUBSEQUENT GENERAL CONVENTIONS

## ARTICLE I.

SECTION 1. There shall be a General Convention of this Church, consisting of the House of Bishops and the House of Deputies, which Houses shall sit and deliberate separately; and in all deliberations freedom of debate shall be allowed. Either House may originate and propose legislation, and all acts of the Convention shall be adopted and be authenticated by both Houses.

General  
Convention.

SEC. 2. Each Bishop of this Church having jurisdiction, every Bishop Coadjutor, every Suffragan Bishop, and every Bishop who by reason of advanced age or bodily infirmity, or, who under an election to an office created by the General Convention has resigned his jurisdiction, shall have a seat and a vote in the House of Bishops. A majority of all Bishops entitled to vote, exclusive of Bishops who have resigned their jurisdiction or positions, shall be necessary to constitute a quorum for the transaction of business.

House of  
Bishops.

Quorum.

SEC. 3. At the General Convention next before the expiration of the term of office of the Presiding Bishop, it shall elect the Presiding Bishop of the Church. The House of Bishops shall choose one of the Bishops of this Church to be the Presiding Bishop of the Church by a vote of a majority of all Bishops, excluding retired Bishops not present, except that whenever two-thirds of the House of Bishops are present a majority vote shall suffice, such choice to be subject to confirmation by the House of Deputies. His term and tenure of office and

Election of  
Presiding  
Bishop.

Term and  
Tenure of  
Office.

duties and particulars of his election not inconsistent with the preceding provisions shall be prescribed by the Canons of the General Convention.

Succession  
in case of  
death or  
disability.

But if the Presiding Bishop of the Church shall resign his office as such, or if by reason of infirmity he shall become disabled, or in case of his death, the senior Bishop of this Church in the order of consecration, having jurisdiction within the United States, shall (unless the date of the next General Convention is within three months) immediately call a special meeting of the House of Bishops to be held within two months to elect a Bishop having jurisdiction in the United States to be the Presiding Bishop. The Bishop so elected shall serve until the next General Convention.

House of  
Deputies.

SEC. 4. The Church in each Diocese which has been admitted to union with the General Convention shall be entitled to representation in the House of Deputies by not more than four Presbyters, canonically resident in the Diocese, and not more than four Laymen, communicants of this Church, having domicile in the Diocese; but the General Convention by Canon may reduce the representation to not fewer than two Deputies in each order. Each Diocese shall prescribe the manner in which its Deputies shall be chosen.

The Church in each Missionary District which shall have been established in accordance with the Constitution and Canons for the government of this Church, shall also be entitled to representation in the House of Deputies by not more than one Presbyter, canonically resident in the Missionary District, and not more than one Layman, communicant of this Church, having domicile in the Missionary District. Each Missionary District shall prescribe the manner in which its Deputies shall be chosen. Deputies from such Missionary Districts, except as otherwise provided in the Constitution, shall be subject to all of the qualifications and with all of the rights of Deputies from Dioceses.

To constitute a quorum for the transaction of business, the Clerical order shall be represented by at least one Deputy in each of a majority of the Dioceses entitled to representation, and the Lay order shall likewise be represented by at least one Deputy in each of a majority of the Dioceses entitled to representation.

Quorum.

On any question the vote of a majority of the Deputies present shall suffice, unless otherwise ordered by this Constitution, or, in cases not specifically provided for by the Constitution, by Canons requiring more than a majority, or unless the Clerical or the Lay representation from any Diocese require that the vote be taken by orders. In all cases of a vote by orders, the two orders shall vote separately, each Diocese having one vote in the Clerical order and one in the Lay order, and each Missionary District having a one-fourth vote in the Clerical order and a one-fourth vote in the Lay order; and the concurrence of the votes of the two orders shall be necessary to constitute a vote of the House. No action of either order shall pass in the affirmative unless it receives the majority of all votes cast, and unless the sum of all the affirmative votes shall exceed the sum of other votes by at least one whole vote.

When Majority vote shall suffice.

Vote by orders.

SEC. 5. In either House any number less than a quorum may adjourn from day to day. Neither House, without the consent of the other, shall adjourn for more than three days, or to any place other than that in which the Convention shall be sitting.

Adjournment.

SEC. 6. One Clerical and one Lay Deputy chosen by each Missionary District of the Church established by the House of Bishops, beyond the territory of the United States of America, and one Clerical and one Lay Deputy chosen by the Convocation of the American Churches in Europe, shall have seats in the House of Deputies, subject to all the qualifications and with all the rights of Deputies, except as otherwise provided in this Constitution. Each Missionary District established by the

Deputies from Foreign Missionary Districts.

House of Bishops beyond the territory of the United States and also the Convocation of the American Churches in Europe shall have the same rights in a vote by orders as are specified for Missionary Districts in Section 4 of this Article.

Time and  
place of  
meeting.

SEC. 7. The General Convention shall meet in every third year on the Wednesday after the first Sunday in October, unless a different day be appointed by the preceding Convention, and at the place designated by such Convention; but if there shall appear to the Presiding Bishop, acting with the advice and consent of the National Council of the Church or of a successor canonical body having substantially the powers now vested in the National Council, sufficient cause for changing the place or date so appointed, he, with the advice and consent of such body, shall appoint another place or date, or both, for such meeting. Special meetings may be provided for by Canon.

## ARTICLE II.

Election of  
Bishops.

SECTION 1. In every Diocese the Bishop or the Bishop Coadjutor shall be chosen agreeably to rules prescribed by the Convention of that Diocese; *Provided, however,* that when a Diocese shall be formed out of a Missionary District, the Missionary Bishop in charge of said District shall become the Bishop of said Diocese, if he shall so elect. Missionary Bishops shall be chosen in accordance with the Canons of the General Convention.

Required age.

SEC. 2. No one shall be ordained and consecrated Bishop until he shall be thirty years of age; nor without the consent of a majority of the Standing Committees of all the Dioceses, and the consent of a majority of the Bishops of this Church exercising jurisdiction. But if the election shall have taken place within three months next before the meeting of the General Convention, the consent of the House of Deputies shall be required in place of that of a majority of the Standing Committees. No

Consent to  
election.

one shall be ordained and consecrated Bishop by fewer than three Bishops.

Consecration.

SEC. 3. A Bishop shall confine the exercise of his office to his own Diocese or Missionary District, unless he shall have been requested to perform episcopal acts in another Diocese or Missionary District by the Ecclesiastical Authority thereof, or unless he shall have been authorized and appointed by the House of Bishops, or by the Presiding Bishop by its direction, to act temporarily in case of need within any territory not yet organized into Dioceses or Missionary Districts of this Church.

Jurisdiction of Bishops.

SEC. 4. It shall be lawful for a Diocese, with consent of the Bishop of that Diocese, to elect one or more Suffragan Bishops, without right of succession, and with seat and vote in the House of Bishops. A Suffragan Bishop shall be consecrated and hold office under such conditions and limitations other than those provided in this Article as may be provided by Canons of the General Convention. He shall be eligible as Bishop or Bishop Coadjutor of a Diocese, or as a Suffragan in another Diocese, or he may be elected by the House of Bishops as a Missionary Bishop.

Suffragan Bishops.

SEC. 5. It shall be lawful for a Diocese to prescribe by the Constitution and Canons of such Diocese that upon the death of the Bishop a Suffragan Bishop of that Diocese may be placed in charge of such Diocese and become temporarily the Ecclesiastical Authority thereof until such time as a new Bishop shall be chosen and consecrated; or that during the disability or absence of the Bishop a Suffragan Bishop of that Diocese may be placed in charge of such Diocese and become temporarily the Ecclesiastical Authority thereof.

May become Ecclesiastical Authority.

SEC. 6. A Bishop may not resign his jurisdiction without the consent of the House of Bishops.

Resignation.

SEC. 7. It shall be lawful for the House of Bishops to elect a Suffragan Bishop who, under the direction of the

Suffragan Bishop for Armed Forces.



Presiding Bishop, shall be in charge of the work of those chaplains in the Armed Forces of the United States who are ordained Ministers of this Church. The Suffragan Bishop so elected shall be consecrated and hold office under such conditions and limitations other than those provided in this Article as may be provided by Canons of the General Convention. He shall be eligible as Bishop or Bishop Coadjutor or Suffragan Bishop of a Diocese or he may be elected by the House of Bishops as a Missionary Bishop.

To resign jurisdiction at age seventy-two years.

SEC. 8. Upon attaining the age of seventy-two years a Bishop shall tender his resignation from his jurisdiction.

#### ARTICLE III.

Bishops consecrated for foreign lands.

Bishops may be consecrated for foreign lands upon due application therefrom, with the approbation of a majority of the Bishops of this Church entitled to vote in the House of Bishops, certified to the Presiding Bishop; under such conditions as may be prescribed by Canons of the General Convention. Bishops so consecrated shall not be eligible to the office of Diocesan or of Bishop Coadjutor of any Diocese in the United States or be entitled to vote in the House of Bishops, nor shall they perform any act of the episcopal office in any Diocese or Missionary District of this Church, unless requested so to do by the Ecclesiastical Authority thereof. If a Bishop so consecrated shall be subsequently duly elected as a Missionary Bishop of this Church he shall then enjoy all the rights and privileges given in the Canons to Missionary Bishops.

#### ARTICLE IV.

Standing Committee.

In every Diocese a Standing Committee shall be appointed by the Convention thereof. When there is a Bishop in charge of the Diocese, the Standing Committee shall be his Council of Advice. If there be no Bishop or Bishop Coadjutor or Suffragan Bishop canonically authorized to act, the Standing Committee shall be the

Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese for all purposes declared by the General Convention. The rights and duties of the Standing Committee, except as provided in the Constitution and Canons of the General Convention, may be prescribed by the Canons of the respective Dioceses.

#### ARTICLE V.

SECTION 1. A new Diocese may be formed, with the consent of the General Convention and under such conditions as the General Convention shall prescribe by general Canon or Canons, (1) by the erection into a Diocese of the whole or of any part of one or more Missionary Districts; (2) by the division of an existing Diocese; (3) by the junction of two or more Dioceses or of parts of two or more Dioceses; or (4) by the junction of the whole or part of a Missionary District with a Diocese, or with any part of one or more Dioceses. The proceedings shall originate in a Convocation of the Clergy and Laity of the Missionary District called by the Bishop for that purpose; or, with the approval of the Bishop, in the Convention of the Diocese to be divided; or (when it is proposed to form a new Diocese by the junction of two or more Dioceses or of parts of two or more Dioceses), by mutual agreement of the Conventions of the Dioceses concerned, with the approval of the Bishop of each Diocese. In case the Episcopate of a Diocese be vacant, no proceedings toward its division shall be taken until the vacancy is filled. During a vacancy in a Missionary District, the consent of the Presiding Bishop must be had before proceedings to erect it into a Diocese are taken. When it shall appear to the satisfaction of the General Convention, by a certified copy of the proceedings and other documents and papers laid before it, that all the conditions for the formation of the new Diocese have been complied with and that it has acceded to the Constitution and Canons of this Church, such new Diocese shall thereupon be admitted to union with the General Convention.

Admission of  
new Dioceses.

Rights of the  
Diocesan and  
the Bishop  
Coadjutor.

SEC. 2. In case one Diocese shall be divided into two or more Dioceses, the Bishop of the Diocese divided may elect the one to which he will be attached, and he shall thereupon become the Bishop thereof; and the Bishop Coadjutor, if there be one, may elect the one to which he shall be attached, and (if it be not the one elected by the Bishop) he shall be the Bishop thereof.

In addition to  
the provisions of  
this section.

SEC. 3. In case a Diocese shall be formed out of parts of two or more Dioceses, each of the Bishops and Bishops Coadjutor of the several Dioceses out of which the new Diocese has been formed shall be entitled, in order of seniority of consecration, to the choice between his own Diocese and the new Diocese so formed. In case the new Diocese shall not be so chosen, it shall have the right to choose its own Bishop.

Constitution  
and Canons of  
new Dioceses.

SEC. 4. Whenever a new Diocese is formed and erected out of an existing Diocese, it shall be subject to the Constitution and Canons of the Diocese out of which it was formed, except as local circumstances may prevent, until the same be altered in accordance with such Constitution and Canons by the Convention of the new Diocese. Whenever a Diocese is formed out of two or more existing Dioceses, it shall be subject to the Constitution and Canons of that one of the said existing Dioceses to which the greater number of clergymen shall have belonged prior to the erection of such new Diocese, except as local circumstances may prevent, until the same be altered in accordance with such Constitution and Canons by the Convention of the new Diocese.

SEC. 5. A Diocese formed out of a Missionary District shall be subject to the Constitution and Canons to which such Missionary District was subject, until the same be altered in accordance with such Constitution and Canons by the Convention of the new Diocese.

Limit of  
Presbyters  
and Parishes.

SEC. 6. No new Diocese shall be formed unless it shall contain at least six Parishes and at least six Presbyters

who have been for at least one year canonically resident within the bounds of such new Diocese, regularly settled in a Parish or Congregation and qualified to vote for a Bishop. Nor shall such new Diocese be formed if thereby any existing Diocese shall be so reduced as to contain fewer than twelve Parishes and twelve Presbyters who have been residing therein and settled and qualified as above provided.

SEC. 7. The consent of the General Convention to the erection of a new Diocese shall not be given until it has satisfactory assurance of a suitable provision for the support of the Episcopate.

Assurance of support of the Episcopate.

ARTICLE VI.

SECTION 1. The House of Bishops may establish Missionary Districts in States and Territories or parts thereof not organized into Dioceses. It may also from time to time change, increase, or diminish the territory included in such Missionary Districts in such manner as may be prescribed by Canon.

Missionary Districts may be established.

SEC. 2. The General Convention may accept a cession of the territorial jurisdiction of a part of a Diocese when such cession shall have been proposed by the Bishop and the Convention of such Diocese, and consent thereto shall have been given by three-fourths of the Parishes in the ceded territory, and also by the same ratio of the Parishes within the remaining territory.

Cession of jurisdiction.

Any territorial jurisdiction or any part of the same, which may have been accepted from a Diocese by the General Convention under the foregoing provision, may be retroceded to the said Diocese by such joint action of all the several parties as is herein required for its cession, save that in the case of retrocession of territory the consent of parishes within the territory retroceded shall not be necessary; provided that such action of the General Convention, whether of cession or retrocession,

Retrocession of such jurisdiction.

shall be by a vote of two-thirds of all the Bishops present and voting and by a vote of two-thirds of the House of Deputies voting by orders.

Organization  
of Missionary  
Districts.

SEC. 3. Missionary Districts shall be organized as may be prescribed by Canon of the General Convention.

#### ARTICLE VII.

Provinces.

Dioceses and Missionary Districts may be united into Provinces in such manner, under such conditions, and with such powers, as shall be provided by Canon of the General Convention; *Provided, however*, that no Diocese shall be included in a Province without its own consent.

#### ARTICLE VIII.

Requisites for  
ordination.

No person shall be ordered Priest or Deacon to minister in this Church until he shall have been examined by the Bishop and two Priests and shall have exhibited such testimonials and other requisites as the Canons in that case provided may direct. No persons shall be ordained and consecrated Bishop, or ordered Priest or Deacon to minister in this Church, unless at the time, in the presence of the ordaining Bishop or Bishops, he shall subscribe and make the following declaration:

Declaration.

“I do believe the Holy Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments to be the Word of God, and to contain all things necessary to salvation; and I do solemnly engage to conform to the Doctrine, Discipline, and Worship of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America.”

Proviso.

*Provided, however*, that any person consecrated a Bishop to minister in any Diocese or Missionary District of an autonomous Church or Province of a Church in Communion with this Church may, instead of the foregoing declaration, make the promises of Conformity required by the Church in which he is to minister.

If any Bishop ordains a Priest or Deacon to minister elsewhere than in this Church, or confers ordination as Priest or Deacon upon a Christian minister who has not received Episcopal ordination, he shall do so only in accordance with such provisions as shall be set forth in the Canons of this Church.

No person ordained by a foreign Bishop, or by a Bishop not in communion with this Church, shall be permitted to officiate as a Minister of this Church until he shall have complied with the Canon or Canons in that case provided and also shall have subscribed the aforesaid declaration.

Admission of foreign clergymen.

ARTICLE IX.

The General Convention may, by Canon, establish a Court for the trial of Bishops, which shall be composed of Bishops only.

Court of trial of Bishops.

Presbyters and Deacons canonically resident in a Diocese shall be tried by a Court instituted by the Convention thereof; Presbyters and Deacons canonically resident in a Missionary District shall be tried according to Canons adopted by the Bishop and Convocation thereof, with the approval of the House of Bishops; *Provided*, that the General Convention in each case may prescribe by Canon for a change of venue.

For trial of Presbyters and Deacons.

The General Convention, in like manner, may establish or may provide for the establishment of Courts of Review of the determination of diocesan or other trial Courts.

Courts of Review.

The Court for the review of the determination of the trial Court, on the trial of a Bishop, shall be composed of Bishops only.

Composed of Bishops.

The General Convention, in like manner, may establish an ultimate Court of Appeal, solely for the review of the determination of any Court of Review on questions of Doctrine, Faith or Worship.

Court of Appeal.

Bishop to pronounce sentence.

None but a Bishop shall pronounce sentence of admonition, or of suspension, deposition, or degradation from the Ministry, on any Bishop, Presbyter, or Deacon.

Suspension.

A sentence of suspension shall specify on what terms or conditions and at what time the suspension shall cease.

The Book of Common Prayer.

#### ARTICLE X.

The Book of Common Prayer and Administration of the Sacraments and other Rites and Ceremonies of the Church, together with the Psalter or Psalms of David, the Form and Manner of Making, Ordaining, and Consecrating Bishops, Priests, and Deacons, the Form of Consecration of a Church or Chapel, the Office of Institution of Ministers, and Articles of Religion, as now established or hereafter amended by the authority of this Church, shall be in use in all the Dioceses and Missionary Districts, and in the Convocation of the American Churches in Europe, of this Church. No alteration thereof or addition thereto shall be made unless the same shall be first proposed in one triennial meeting of the General Convention and by a resolve thereof be sent within six months to the Secretary of the Convention of every Diocese and of the Convocation of every Missionary District and of the Convocation of the American Churches in Europe, to be made known to the Diocesan Convention or Convocation of the Missionary District or of the Convocation of the American Churches in Europe, at its next meeting, and be adopted by the General Convention at its next succeeding triennial meeting by a majority of all Bishops, excluding retired Bishops not present, of the whole number of Bishops entitled to vote in the House of Bishops, and by a majority of the Clerical and Lay Deputies of all the Dioceses entitled to representation in the House of Deputies and all the Missionary Districts, and of the Convocation of the American Churches in Europe, voting by orders, each to have the vote provided for in Article I, Sec. 4.

Alterations or additions, how to be made.

But notwithstanding anything hereinabove contained, the General Convention may at any one meeting, by a majority of the whole number of the Bishops entitled to vote in the House of Bishops, and by a majority of the Clerical and Lay Deputies of all the Dioceses entitled to representation in the House of Deputies, and all the Missionary Districts and the Convocation of the American Churches in Europe, voting by orders as previously laid down in this Article,

Exceptions.

(a). Amend the Table of Lessons and all Tables and Rubrics relating to the Psalms;

Lectionary.

(b). Authorize for trial use throughout this Church, as an alternative at any time or times to the established Book of Common Prayer or to any section or Office thereof, a proposed revision of the whole Book or of any portion thereof, duly undertaken by the General Convention.

Trial use.

And *Provided*, that nothing in this Article shall be construed as restricting the authority of the Bishops of this Church to take such order as may be permitted by the Rubrics of the Book of Common Prayer or by the Canons of the General Convention for the use of special forms of worship.

Special forms of worship.

**ARTICLE XI.**

No alteration or amendment of this Constitution shall be made unless the same shall be first proposed at one triennial meeting of the General Convention and by a resolve thereof be sent to the Secretary of the Convention of every Diocese and of the Convocation of every Missionary District and of the Convocation of the American Churches in Europe, to be made known to the Diocesan Convention or the Missionary District Convocation or the Convocation of the American Churches in Europe at its next meeting, and be adopted by the General Convention at its next succeeding triennial meeting by a majority of all Bishops, excluding retired Bishops not present, of

Alterations or amendments of this Constitution.



the whole number of Bishops entitled to vote in the House of Bishops, and by a majority of the Clerical and Lay Deputies of all the Dioceses and of all the Missionary Districts and of the Convocation of the American Churches in Europe entitled to representation in the House of Deputies, voting by orders, each having the vote provided for in Sec. 4 of Article I.

Each duly adopted alteration or amendment to this Constitution, unless otherwise expressly stated therein, shall take effect on the first day of January following the adjournment of the General Convention at which it is finally adopted.

## *Index of Canons by Title*

---

	Canon
Amenability, Citation and Attendance.....	54
Bible, Translations of the.....	20
Bishops, Ordination and Consecration of.....	38
Appeals to the Court of Review of the Trial of.....	58
Consecration of, for Foreign Lands.....	41
Duties of.....	42
Trial of.....	57
Canons, Enactment, Amendment, and Repeal of.....	66
Church, Mode of Securing an Accurate View of the State of.....	5
Church Affairs, Business Methods in.....	6
Church Pension Fund.....	7
Churches, Consecration of.....	25
Clergy and Congregations Seeking Affiliation with this Church.....	15
Communion of this Church, Abandonment of, by a Bishop.....	61
Abandonment of, by a Presbyter or Deacon.....	62
Courts, Their Membership and Procedure.....	55
Deaconesses.....	50
Deacons.....	47
Dioceses, New.....	9
Domestic and Foreign Missionary Society.....	3
Examining Chaplains.....	31
Executive Council.....	4
Foreign Lands, Congregations in.....	14
General Convention.....	1
Holy Matrimony, Regulations Respecting.....	18
Holy Matrimony, Solemnization of.....	17
Holy Orders, Candidates for.....	27
Education for.....	30
Examination for Admission to, in Special Cases.....	32
General Provisions Concerning Candidates for.....	28
Normal Standard of Learning and Examination of Candidates for.....	29
Judicial Sentences, Remission or Modification of.....	65
Laity, Regulations Respecting the.....	16
Lay Readers.....	49
Liturgical Commission—Standing.....	22

	Canon
Ministers Ordained in Foreign Countries by Bishops in Communion with this Church . . .	37
Absenting Himself from his Diocese or Abandoning the Work of the Ministry . . . . .	63
And Their Duties . . . . .	44
In any Diocese or Missionary District Chargeable with Offense in Another . . . . .	59
Ministry, Renunciation of . . . . .	60
Missionary Bishops . . . . .	39
Duties of . . . . .	43
Missionary Districts, Changes in Territory of . . . . .	10
Music of the Church . . . . .	24
Offenses for which Bishops, Presbyters or Deacons may be tried . . . . .	53
Ordination to the Diaconate . . . . .	34
to the Priesthood . . . . .	35
General Provisions Respecting . . . . .	33
of Ministers Ordained in Churches not in communion with this Church . . . . .	36
Parish Vestries . . . . .	13
Parishes and Congregations . . . . .	12
Pastoral Relation, Dissolution of the . . . . .	45
Persons not Ministers in this Church Officiating in any Congregation Thereof . . . . .	48
Postulants . . . . .	26
Presentments . . . . .	56
Presiding Bishop . . . . .	2
Provinces . . . . .	8
Religious Communities . . . . .	51
Sentences . . . . .	64
Service, Authorization of Special Forms of . . . . .	23
Standard Book of Common Prayer . . . . .	21
Standing Committees . . . . .	11
Suffragan Bishops . . . . .	40
Sundays, Due Celebration of . . . . .	19
Vacant Cures, Filling of . . . . .	46
Women Church Workers, Professional . . . . .	52

# Canons

## AS AMENDED, ADOPTED, AND CODIFIED IN GENERAL CONVENTION, 1943 AND SUBSEQUENTLY AMENDED

---

### I.

### ORGANIZATION AND ADMINISTRATION

---

#### CANON 1.

#### Of the General Convention

Sec. 1 (a). At the time and place appointed for the meeting of the General Convention, the President of the House of Deputies, or, in his absence, the Vice-President of the House, or, if there be neither, a Chairman *pro tempore* appointed by the members of the House of Deputies on the Joint Committee of Arrangements for the General Convention, shall call to order the members present. The Secretary, or, in his absence, a Secretary *pro tempore* appointed by the presiding officer, shall record the names of those whose testimonials, in due form, shall have been presented to him, which record shall be *prima facie* evidence that the persons whose names are therein recorded are entitled to seats. If there be a quorum present, the Secretary shall so certify, and the House shall proceed to organize by the election, by ballot, of a Secretary, and a majority of the votes cast shall be necessary to such election. Upon such election, the presiding officer shall declare the House organized. If there be a vacancy in the office of President or Vice-President, the vacancy or vacancies shall then be filled by election, by ballot, the term of any officer so elected to continue until the adjournment of the General Conven-

Of the  
organizing of  
the House of  
Deputies.

tion. As soon as such vacancies are filled, the President shall appoint a committee to wait upon the House of Bishops and inform them of the organization of the House of Deputies, and of its readiness to proceed to business.

President and  
Vice-President.  
How elected.

(b). There shall be a President and a Vice-President of the House of Deputies, who shall perform the duties normally appropriate to their respective offices or specified in these Canons. They shall be elected not later than the seventh day of each triennial meeting of the General Convention in the manner herein set forth. The House of Deputies shall elect from its membership by a majority of separate ballots, a President and a Vice-President, who shall be of different orders. Such officers shall take office at the adjournment of the triennial meeting at which they are elected, and shall continue in office until the adjournment of the following triennial meeting of the General Convention. They shall be and remain *ex officio* members of the House during their term of office. In case of resignation, death, absence, or inability, of the President, the Vice-President shall perform the duties of the office until a new President is elected.

Testimonials  
of Deputies  
and Diocesan  
Journals to  
be sent to  
the Secretary.

(c). In order to aid the Secretary in preparing the record specified in Clause (a), it shall be the duty of the Secretary of the Convention of every Diocese to forward to him, as soon as may be practicable, a copy of the latest Journal of the Diocesan Convention, together with a certified copy of the testimonials of members aforesaid. He shall also forward a duplicate copy of such testimonials to the Standing Committee of the Diocese in which the General Convention is next to meet.

Secretary to  
keep minutes.  
etc.

(d). The Secretary shall keep full minutes of the proceedings of the House; record them, with all reports, in a book provided for that purpose; preserve the Journals and Records of the House; deliver them to the Registrar, as hereinafter provided, and perform such other duties as may be directed by the House. He may, with the ap-

proval of the House, appoint Assistant Secretaries, and the Secretary and Assistant Secretaries shall continue in office until the organization of the next General Convention, and until their successors be chosen.

(e). It shall be the duty of the Secretary of the House of Deputies, whenever any alteration of the Book of Common Prayer or of the Constitution is proposed, or any other subject submitted to the consideration of the several Diocesan Conventions, to give notice thereof to the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Church in every Diocese and Missionary District, as well as to the Secretary of the Convention of every Diocese and of every Missionary District, and written evidence that the foregoing requirement has been complied with shall be presented by him to the General Convention at its next session. All such notices shall be sent by registered mail, return receipts being required. He shall notify each Secretary that it is his duty to make known such proposed alterations of the Book of Common Prayer, and of the Constitution, and such other subjects, to the Convention of his Diocese or Missionary District at its next meeting, and to certify to the Secretary of the House of Deputies that such action has been taken by him.

Notices of Amendments to the Constitution and of the Book of Common Prayer.

(f). The Secretary of the House of Deputies and the Treasurer of the General Convention shall be entitled to seats upon the floor of the House, and, with the consent of the President, they may speak on the subjects of their respective offices.

Secretary and Treasurer entitled to seats, not votes.

(g). At the meetings of the House of Deputies the Rules and Orders of the previous meeting shall be in force until they are amended or repealed by the House.

Rules and Orders of the House of Deputies.

(h). In case of the resignation, death or total disability of the President and Vice-President during the recess of the General Convention, the Secretary of the House of Deputies shall perform such *ad interim* duties as may appertain to the office of President until

Secretary to act in event of vacancy in office of President and Vice-President.

the next meeting of the General Convention or until such disability is removed.

Appointment of Secretary in case of vacancy during recess.

(i). If, during recess, a vacancy shall occur in the office of Secretary of the House of Deputies, the duties thereof shall devolve upon the First Assistant Secretary, or, if there be none such, upon a Secretary *pro tempore* appointed by the President of the House, or if the office of President be also vacant, then by the Vice-President, and if both offices be vacant, then by the members from the House of Deputies of the Joint Committee on Arrangements for the next General Convention, appointed by the preceding General Convention.

Secretary of House of Deputies to be made Secretary of General Convention.

(j). At every triennial meeting of the General Convention, the Secretary elected by the House of Deputies shall, by concurrent action of the two Houses of the General Convention, also be made the Secretary of the General Convention, who shall have responsibility for the printing of the Journal of the General Convention, and attend to any other matters which may be referred to him.

Special meetings.

Sec. 2 (a). The right of calling special meetings of the General Convention shall be vested in the Bishops. The Presiding Bishop shall issue the summons for such meetings, designating the time and place thereof, with the consent, or on the requisition, of a majority of the Bishops, expressed to him in writing.

Deputies to special meetings.

(b). The Deputies elected to the preceding General Convention shall be the Deputies at such special meetings of the General Convention, except in those cases in which other Deputies shall have been chosen in the meantime by any of the Diocesan Conventions, and then such other Deputies shall represent in the special meeting of the General Convention the Church of the Diocese in which they have been chosen.

Vacancies, how supplied.

(c). Any vacancy in the representation of any Diocese caused by the death, absence or inability of any Deputy, shall be supplied either temporarily or permanently in

such manner as shall be prescribed by the Diocese, or, in the absence of any such provision, by appointment by the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese. During such periods as shall be stated in the certificate issued to him by the appointing power, the Provisional Deputy so appointed shall possess and shall be entitled to exercise the power and authority of the Deputy in place of whom he shall have been designated.

Sec. 3 (a). The House of Deputies, upon the nomination of the House of Bishops, shall elect a Presbyter, to be known as the Registrar of the General Convention, whose duty it shall be to receive all Journals, files, papers, reports and other documents or articles that are, or shall become, the property of either House of the General Convention; to arrange, label, index, and put them in order, and to provide for the safe-keeping of the same in some fireproof, accessible place of deposit, and to hold the same under such regulations as the General Convention may, from time to time, provide.

Registrar to  
keep papers.

(b). It shall also be the duty of the said Registrar to procure a suitable book, and to enter therein the record of the ordinations and consecrations of all the Bishops of this Church, designating accurately the time and place of the same, with the names of the consecrating Bishops, and of others present and assisting; to have the same authenticated in the fullest manner practicable; and to take care for the similar record and authentication of all future ordinations and consecrations of Bishops in this Church. Due notice of the time and place of such ordinations and consecrations shall be given by the Presiding Bishop to the Registrar; and thereupon it shall be his duty to attend such ordinations and consecrations, either in person or by deputy.

Registrar to  
keep records  
of consecra-  
tions.

(c). He shall prepare, in such form as the House of Bishops shall prescribe, the Letters of Ordination and Consecration in duplicate; and he shall have the same immediately signed and sealed by the ordaining and con-

Registrar  
to prepare  
Letters of  
Consecration.



secrating Bishops, and by such other Bishops assisting as may be practicable; and he shall deliver to the newly consecrated Bishop one of the said Letters, and shall carefully file the other among the papers in his custody, and make a minute thereof in his book of record.

Historiographer.

(d). The Registrar shall also be Historiographer, unless in any case the House of Bishops shall make a separate nomination; and in this event the House of Deputies shall confirm the nomination.

Expenses of Registrar.

(e). The necessary expenses incurred under this Section shall be paid by the Treasurer of the General Convention.

Journals and papers to be delivered to Registrar.

(f). It shall be the duty of the Secretaries of both Houses, within six months after the adjournment of the General Convention, to deliver to the Registrar the manuscript minutes of the proceedings of both Houses, together with the Journals, files, papers, reports, and all other documents of either House. The manuscript minutes of both Houses shall remain filed until after the adjournment of the Second Convention following that at which such minutes shall have been taken; *Provided, however,* that any part of such minutes, for any reason unpublished in the Journal, shall remain filed in the Archives. The Secretary of the House of Deputies shall also deliver to the Registrar, when not otherwise expressly directed, all the Journals, files, papers, reports, and other documents specified in Canon 5. The Secretaries shall require the Registrar to give them receipts for the Journals and other papers delivered to him.

Appointment of Registrar in case of vacancy during recess.

(g). In the case of a vacancy in the office of Registrar, the Presiding Bishop shall appoint a Registrar, who shall hold office until the next General Convention.

Recorder, duties of.

Sec. 4 (a). The House of Deputies, upon nomination of the House of Bishops, shall elect a Recorder (who may be a natural person or an incorporated organization of this Church), whose duty it shall be to continue the List

of Ordinations and to keep a list of the Clergy in regular standing.

(b). It shall be the duty of the Bishop, or, if there be no Bishop, of the President of the Standing Committee or Council of Advice of every Diocese and Missionary District and the Convocation of American Churches in Europe, to forward to the Recorder on or before the first day of March in each and every year a report certifying the following information as of the thirty-first day of December in the preceding year: (1) the names of the Clergy canonically resident therein with their several charges; (2) the names of the Clergy licensed by the Bishop to officiate, but not yet transferred; (3) the names of all persons connected with the Diocese, District or Convocation who have been ordered Deacons or Priests during the preceding twelve months, with the date and place of ordination and the name of the Bishop ordaining; (4) the names of the Clergy of the Diocese, District or Convocation who have died during the preceding twelve months, with the date and place of death; (5) the names of the Clergy who have been received during the preceding twelve months, with the date of their reception and the name of the Diocese, District or Convocation from which received, and, in the case of Clergy not received from a Diocese, District or Convocation of this Church, the date and place of ordination and the name of the Bishop ordaining; (6) the names of the Clergy who have been transferred during the preceding twelve months, with the dates of the Letters Dimissory and of their acceptance, and the name of the Diocese, District, or Convocation to which transferred; (7) the names of the Clergy who have been suspended during the preceding twelve months, with the date and ground of suspension; (8) the names of the Clergy who have been deprived or deposed during the preceding twelve months, with the date, place, and ground of deprivation or deposition; (9) the names of the Clergy who have been restored dur-

Information  
to be sent to  
Recorder.

ing the preceding twelve months, with the date; (10) the names of Deaconesses canonically resident therein.

Recorder  
to furnish  
information.

(c). It shall be the duty of the Recorder to furnish, upon proper authority and at the expense of the applicant, such information as may be in the possession of the Recorder based upon the reports required under Clause (b) hereof, but in no case shall the Recorder publish or furnish for publication the grounds of any suspension, deprivation or deposition.

Exceptions.

Report of  
Recorder to  
the General  
Convention.

(d). The Recorder shall prepare and present to each session of the General Convention a list of all Clergy ordained, received, suspended, deprived, deposed, or restored, and of all Bishops consecrated, and of all Clergy and Bishops who have died, such list to cover the period from the last preceding similar report of the Recorder through the thirty-first day of December immediately preceding each session of the General Convention.

Expenses of  
Recorder.

(e). The necessary expenses incurred under this Section by the Recorder, shall be paid by the Treasurer of the General Convention.

Vacancy to  
be filled by  
Presiding  
Bishop.

(f). In case of a vacancy in the office of Recorder, the Presiding Bishop shall appoint a Recorder, who shall hold office until the next General Convention.

Treasurer,  
his duties.

Sec. 5 (a). At every triennial meeting of the General Convention a Treasurer shall be elected by concurrent action of the two Houses, and shall remain in office until a successor shall be elected. It shall be his duty to receive and disburse all moneys collected under the authority of the Convention, and of which the collection and disbursement shall not otherwise be prescribed; and, with the advice and approval of the Presiding Bishop and the Treasurer of the Executive Council, to invest, from time to time, such surplus funds as he may have on hand. His account shall be rendered triennially to the Convention, and shall be audited at the direction of a committee acting under its authority.

(b). In case of a vacancy, by death, resignation, or otherwise, in the office of Treasurer of the General Convention, the Presiding Bishop and the President of the House of Deputies shall appoint a Treasurer, who shall hold office until a successor is elected. In case of temporary inability of the Treasurer to act, from illness or other cause, the same officials shall appoint an Acting Treasurer who shall perform all duties of the Treasurer until the Treasurer is able to resume them.

Vacancy,  
how filled.

Sec. 6. In order that the contingent expenses of the General Convention, and the stipend of the Presiding Bishop, together with the necessary expenses of his office, and Church Pension Fund assessments, may be defrayed, it shall be the duty of the several Diocesan Conventions and of the Convocations of the several Missionary Districts to forward to the Treasurer of the General Convention annually, on the first Monday of January, as to each Diocese not more than twenty-two dollars for each Bishop having jurisdiction therein, any Bishop Coadjutor, and each Suffragan Bishop in active service therein, and each retired Bishop and each Presbyter and Deacon canonically resident therein, and as to each Missionary District an amount equal to one-quarter of the above described diocesan levy for each Bishop having jurisdiction therein, any Bishop Coadjutor, and each Suffragan Bishop in active service therein, and each retired Bishop and each Presbyter and Deacon canonically resident therein. The number of Bishops, Presbyters, and Deacons canonically resident in each Diocese and Missionary District, as reported to the House of Deputies and recorded in the Journal of the General Convention last preceding, shall be the basis upon which such assessment shall be made. The amount of such assessment shall be determined by the Joint Committee on Expenses. A new Diocese not recorded in the last Journal shall furnish to the Treasurer, prior to the first day of November, a report of the number of Bishops, Presbyters, and Deacons for which such Diocese is subject to assessment, which

Assessment  
for expenses  
of General  
Convention  
and Presiding  
Bishop.

shall be the same as in its report to the House of Deputies.

Treasurer  
may borrow.

Sec. 7. The Treasurer of the General Convention shall have authority to borrow, in behalf and in the name of the General Convention, with the approval of the Presiding Bishop, such a sum, not exceeding twenty-five thousand dollars per annum, as in his judgment may be necessary to help defray the expenses of the General Convention; *Provided*, that the total amount of the indebtedness authorized in this Section shall at no time exceed fifty thousand dollars.

Shall give  
bond.

Sec. 8. The Treasurer shall give a bond conditioned on the faithful performance of his duties. The amount thereof and the terms on which the same shall be given shall be subject to the approval of the Presiding Bishop, the expense of such bond to be paid by the General Convention.

Shall sub-  
mit budget.

Sec. 9. The Treasurer shall submit to the General Convention at each regular meeting thereof a detailed budget for which he proposes to request appropriations for the ensuing triennium. He shall have power to expend all sums of money covered by this budget, subject to such provisions of the Canons as shall be applicable.

May appoint  
Assistant  
Treasurer.

Sec. 10. The Treasurer may appoint, subject to the approval of the Presiding Bishop, an Assistant Treasurer, who shall hold office during the pleasure of the Treasurer and shall perform such duties as shall be assigned to him by the Treasurer. He shall give a bond conditioned on the faithful performance of his duties. The amount thereof and the terms on which the same shall be given shall be subject to the approval of the Presiding Bishop, the expense of such bond to be paid by the General Convention.

Bond  
required.

## CANON 2.

### Of the Presiding Bishop

Nominating  
Committee.

Sec. 1. Before a Presiding Bishop is elected a Joint Nominating Committee consisting of eight Bishops (one

from each Province) together with four clerical and four lay members of the House of Deputies (one member from each Province) shall present to the House of Bishops the names of three members thereof for its consideration in the choice of a Presiding Bishop.

Sec. 2. The Presiding Bishop, when elected according to the provisions of Article I., Section 3, of the Constitution, shall hold office until the fifteenth day of November succeeding the General Convention which follows his attainment of the age of sixty-eight years or which occurs in the calendar year in which he attains that age. Except that when a Presiding Bishop has been elected by the House of Bishops to fill a vacancy, as provided for in the second paragraph of Article I., Section 3, of the Constitution, the Presiding Bishop elected by the next General Convention shall take office immediately.

Term of Office.

Sec. 3 (a). Upon the expiration of the term of office of the Presiding Bishop, the Bishop who is elected to succeed him shall tender to the House of Bishops his resignation of his previous jurisdiction, to take effect upon the date of his assuming the office of Presiding Bishop, or not later than six months thereafter.

To resign previous jurisdiction.

(b). Such resignation shall be acted upon immediately by the House of Bishops.

Sec. 4. The Presiding Bishop shall preside over meetings of the House of Bishops, and shall take order for the consecration of Bishops, when duly elected. He shall also perform all other duties prescribed for him by other Canons of the General Convention.

Duties.

Sec. 5. The stipend of the Presiding Bishop and his necessary expenses shall be fixed by the General Convention and shall be provided for in the budget to be submitted by the Treasurer, as provided in the Canon entitled, "Of the General Convention".

Stipend.

Sec. 6. In the event of the disability of the Presiding Bishop, the Bishop who, according to the Rules of the

If Presiding Bishop is disabled.

House of Bishops, becomes its Presiding Officer, shall be substituted for the Presiding Bishop for all the purposes of these Canons, except the Canons entitled, "Of The Domestic and Foreign Missionary Society", and "Of the Executive Council".

Retiring allowance.

Sec. 7 (a). At the expiration of his term of office the Presiding Bishop, and any other Bishop who shall have held the office of Presiding Bishop, shall receive a retiring allowance of six thousand dollars per year, less whatever retiring allowance they may receive from The Church Pension Fund.

Disability allowance.

(b). Upon the acceptance of his resignation prior to the expiration of his term of office for reasons of disability, the Presiding Bishop may be granted, in addition to whatever allowance he may receive from The Church Pension Fund, a disability allowance to be paid by the Treasurer of the General Convention in an amount to be fixed by the General Convention.

### CANON 3.

#### Of the Domestic and Foreign Missionary Society

Constitution.

The Constitution of the said Society, which was incorporated by an act of the Legislature of the State of New York, as from time to time amended, is hereby amended and established so as to read as follows:

*Constitution of The Domestic and Foreign Missionary Society of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America as established in 1821, and since amended at various times.*

Name.

ARTICLE I. This organization shall be called The Domestic and Foreign Missionary Society of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America, and shall be considered as comprehending all persons who are members of the Church.

Board of Directors.

ARTICLE II. The Executive Council, as constituted by Canon, shall be its Board of Directors, and shall adopt

By-laws for its government not inconsistent with the Constitution and Canons.

ARTICLE III. The officers of the Society shall be a President, a Vice-President, a Secretary, a Treasurer, and such Assistant Secretaries and Assistant Treasurers as may be appointed in accordance with the Canons or By-laws. The Presiding Bishop of the Church shall be the President of the Society; the Vice-President shall be the person who is the Vice-President of the Executive Council, and shall have such powers and shall perform such duties as may be assigned to him by the By-laws. The Treasurer shall be the person who is the Treasurer of the Executive Council. The Secretary shall be the person who is the Secretary of the Executive Council. The other officers of the Society shall be such as are provided for by the By-laws thereof. The tenure of office, compensation, powers, and duties of the officers of the Society shall be such as are prescribed by the Canons and by the By-laws of the Society not inconsistent therewith.

Officers.

President.  
Vice-President.

Treasurer.  
Secretary.

ARTICLE IV. This Constitution of the Society may be altered or amended at any time by the General Convention of the Church.

Amendment.

**CANON 4.**

**Of the Executive Council**

Sec. 1 (a). The Presiding Bishop and the Executive Council as hereinafter constituted shall have charge of the unification, development, and prosecution of the Missionary, Educational, and Social Work of the Church, of which work the Presiding Bishop shall be the executive head.

Function.

(b). The officers of the Executive Council shall be a President, one or more Vice-Presidents, a Secretary, and a Treasurer, with such duties as the Council, pursuant to this Canon, from time to time, may prescribe.

Officers.



Executive  
Council.  
How  
constituted.

Sec. 2 (a). The Executive Council, herein referred to as the Council, shall be composed of twenty-two members elected by the General Convention, of whom six shall be Bishops, six shall be Presbyters, and ten shall be Laymen, three Bishops, three Presbyters, and five Laymen to be elected at each triennial meeting of the General Convention; of members elected by the Provincial Synods, each Synod having the right to elect one member at its last regular meeting prior to the triennial meeting of the General Convention; and of six members to be nominated by the Triennial Meeting of the Women of the Church and elected by the General Convention at each triennial meeting thereof. The President, the Vice-Presidents, if there be one or more, and the Treasurer of the Council shall be *ex officio* members thereof.

Of the members to be elected by the General Convention, the Bishops shall be elected by the House of Bishops subject to confirmation by the House of Deputies, and the Presbyters and Laymen shall be elected by the House of Deputies subject to confirmation by the House of Bishops.

Term of  
office.

(b). The term of office of the members of the Council elected by the General Convention (other than *ex officio* members) shall be six years; the term of office of the members of the Council elected by the Provincial Synods shall be three years; and the term of office of the members of the Council nominated by the Triennial Meeting of the Women of the Church shall be three years. The term of office of all members elected as above provided shall commence immediately upon their election and their written acceptance thereof filed with the Secretary of the Executive Council. Members shall remain in office until their successors are elected and qualified. After any person shall have served six consecutive years on the Executive Council, a period of three years shall elapse before such person shall be eligible for re-election to the Council.

Should any vacancy occur in the Council through the death or resignation of a member elected by the General Convention or through the change in status of any such member by consecration or ordination the Council shall fill such vacancy by the election of a suitable person to serve until his successor is elected by the General Convention. The General Convention shall elect a suitable person to serve the portion of any term which will remain unexpired.

Vacancies.  
How filled.

Should any vacancy occur in the Council through the failure of any Provincial Synod to elect a member, or through the death, resignation, or removal from the Province, of any such member, the President and Executive Council of the Province shall appoint a suitable person, canonically resident in such Province, to serve until the Provincial Synod shall by election fill the vacancy.

Should any vacancy occur in the Council through the death or resignation of a member elected from the Women of the Church, the General Division of Women's Work of the Executive Council shall nominate a suitable person to fill the portion of the term which will remain unexpired.

(c). The Council shall exercise the powers conferred upon it by Canon, and such further powers as may be designated by the General Convention, and between sessions of the General Convention may initiate and develop such new work as it may deem necessary. It may, subject to the provision of this Canon, enact By-laws for its own government and the government of its several departments.

Powers of  
Council.

In its capacity as the Board of Directors of The Domestic and Foreign Missionary Society, the Council shall have the power to direct the disposition of the moneys and other property of said Society in accordance with the provisions of this Canon and the orders and budgets adopted or approved by the General Convention.

Officers of  
Council.

Sec. 3. The Presiding Bishop shall be *ex officio* the President. The Council shall elect the Vice-Presidents, the Treasurer, and the Secretary, such elections to be upon the nomination of the President. The additional officers, agents, and employees of the Council shall be such and shall perform such duties as the Presiding Bishop and the Council may from time to time designate.

## Meetings.

Sec. 4 (a). The Council shall meet at such place, and at such stated times, at least three times each year, as it shall appoint and at such other times as it may be convened. The Council shall be convened at the request of the President, or on the written request of any nine members thereof.

## Quorum.

(b). Nine elected members of the Council shall be necessary to constitute a quorum at any meeting of the Council.

## Salaries.

Sec. 5 (a). With the exception of the salary of the President, the salaries of all officers of the Council and of all agents and employees of the Council shall be fixed by the Council and paid by the Treasurer.

Salaries of  
Missionary  
Bishops.

(b). The salary of each Bishop of a Missionary District shall be paid by the Treasurer. Such salary shall date from the Bishop's consecration or from the date of his translation, if he be already consecrated, and shall not be diminished without his consent while such Bishop remains in charge of a District. Every Missionary District shall bear a part of the expense of the salary of its Bishop, the amount to be fixed from time to time by the Executive Council and charged against the District in such manner as may be most convenient.

Program,  
Budgets and  
Apportion-  
ment.

Sec. 6 (a). The Council shall submit to the General Convention at each regular session thereof a program for the triennium, including a detailed budget of that part of the program for which it proposes to make appropriation for the ensuing year, and estimated budgets for the two succeeding years. In connection with the preparation of

such budget the Executive Council shall, at least fifteen months before the session of the General Convention, transmit to the President of each Province a statement of its existing appropriations for the Dioceses and Missionary Districts within such Province, showing the items for which such appropriations are expended, for the purpose of obtaining the advice of the Province as to changes therein. The Synod, or Council, of each Province shall thereupon, in such manner as the Synod shall determine, consider such budget and report its findings to the Executive Council for its information. After the preparation of the budget the Executive Council shall, at least four months before the session of the General Convention, transmit to the Bishop of each Diocese and each Missionary District a statement of the existing and the proposed appropriations for all items in the budget. The Executive Council shall also submit to the General Convention with the budget a plan for the apportionment to the respective Dioceses and Missionary Districts of the sum needed to execute the program.

(b). There shall be joint sessions of the two Houses for the presentation of such program; and thereafter consideration shall be given and appropriate action taken thereon by the General Convention. The Council shall have the power to expend all sums of money covered by the budget and estimated budgets approved by the Convention, subject to such restrictions as may be imposed by the General Convention. It shall also have power to undertake such other work provided for in the program approved by the General Convention, or other work under the jurisdiction of the Council, the need for which may have arisen after the action of the General Convention, as in the judgment of the Council its income will warrant.

(c). Upon the adoption by the General Convention of a program and plan of apportionment for the ensuing triennium, the Council shall formally advise each Diocese and Domestic Missionary District with respect to its pro-

Joint Sessions  
for the  
presentation  
of program.

Notice of  
allotted  
objectives  
to be given.

portionate part of the estimated expenditure involved in the execution of the program in accordance with the plan of apportionment adopted by the General Convention. Such objectives shall be determined by the Council upon an equitable basis.

Diocese  
to allot  
objectives to  
Parishes.

(d). Each Diocese and Missionary District shall thereupon notify each Parish and Mission of the amount of the objective allotted to such Diocese or District, and the amount of such objective to be raised by each Parish or Mission. Each Diocese and Missionary District shall present to each Parish and Mission a total objective which shall include both its share of the proposed Diocesan Budget or that of the Missionary District and its share of the objective apportioned to the Diocese or Missionary District by the Executive Council in accordance with the plan adopted by the General Convention.

Report  
Form.

(e). The Executive Council shall approve a standard form for use in Dioceses and Missionary Districts, for the purpose of showing receipts and the distribution of receipts for all purposes. Each Diocese and Missionary District shall annually report to the Executive Council all receipts and the distribution of such receipts on the standard form.

Bishops  
receiving aid  
to report to  
Council.

Sec. 7 (a). Every Missionary Bishop, or in case of a vacancy, the Bishop in charge of the District, receiving aid from the Council, shall report at the close of each fiscal year to the Council, giving account of his work, of money received from all sources and disbursed for all purposes, and of the state of the Church in his District at the date of such report, all in such form as the Council may prescribe.

(b). Every Bishop of a Diocese receiving aid from the Council shall report at the close of each fiscal year to the Council giving account of the work in his Diocese supported in whole or in part by the Council.

Reports of  
the Council.

Sec. 8. The Council, as soon as practicable after the close of each fiscal year, shall make and publish a full re-

port of its work to the Church. Such report shall contain an itemized statement of all receipts and disbursements and a statement of all trust funds and other property of The Domestic and Foreign Missionary Society, and of all other trust funds and property in its possession or under its control. The Council shall make a like report including a detailed schedule of the salaries paid to all officers, agents, and principal employees, to each General Convention.

Sec. 9. No person shall, under any power or authority delegated by this Canon, be appointed a Missionary, who is not, at the time, a Minister or a member of this Church, or of some Church in communion with this Church, in regular standing; *Provided, however,* that, at the request of the Bishop of a Diocese or Missionary District, other persons not so qualified may be employed in exceptional cases.

Eligibility as  
Missionaries.

Sec. 10. All Canons or parts of Canons inconsistent with the provisions of this Canon are hereby repealed.

#### CANON 5.

##### Of the Mode of Securing an Accurate View of the State of this Church

Sec. 1. A report of every Parish and other Congregation of this Church shall be prepared annually for the year ending December 31st preceding, upon the blank form prepared by the Executive Council and approved by the Committee on the State of the Church, and shall be sent in duplicate not later than February 1st to the Bishop of the Diocese or Missionary District, or, where there is no Bishop, to the Secretary of the Diocese or District. The Bishop or the Secretary, as the case may be, shall send the duplicate copy to the Executive Council. In every Parish the preparation and delivery of this report shall be the joint duty of the Rector and Vestry; and in every other Congregation the duty of the Minister in charge thereof. This report shall include the following information: (1) the number of baptisms, confirmations,

Ministers to  
make annual  
reports to  
Bishop.

Information  
to be  
included.

marriages, and burials during the year; the total number of baptized persons and communicants in good standing at the time of the report; and for all purposes the number of members of this Church shall be deemed to be the number of baptized persons; (2) a summary of all the receipts and expenditures, from whatever source derived and for whatever purpose used; (3) a statement of the property held by the Parish, whether real or personal, with an appraisal of its value, together with a statement of the indebtedness of the Parish, if any, and of the amount of insurance carried; and (4) such other relevant information as is needed to secure an accurate view of the state of this Church, as required by the approved form. And every Minister not in charge of any Parish or Congregation shall also report his occasional services, and if there have been none, the causes or reasons which have prevented the same. And these reports, or such parts of them as the Bishop may deem proper, shall be entered in the Journal.

Non-parochial  
clergy to  
report.

Secretaries  
of Conventions  
to forward  
Journals, etc.  
to Secretary  
of House of  
Deputies.

Sec. 2. It shall be the duty of the Secretary of the Convention of every Diocese and of the Convocation of every Missionary District to forward to the Secretary of the House of Deputies immediately upon publication, the Journals of the Convention of the Diocese or Convocation of the Missionary District, together with episcopal charges, statements, and such other papers as may show the state of the Church in his Diocese or Missionary District.

It shall also be his duty, immediately after the adjournment of the Convention or Convocation, to prepare in duplicate and forward forthwith, one copy to the Secretary of the House of Deputies and one copy to the Executive Council, upon the blank form prepared by the Executive Council and approved by the Committee on the State of the Church, a condensed summary of the statistics required by the preceding section of this Canon, together with the information required by the blank form

specified in this Section pertaining to the Diocese or Missionary District and to all institutions in any way connected with the Diocese or Missionary District. The Secretary of the House of Deputies shall, as soon as may be, present these papers to the House, and a committee shall be appointed to prepare and present to the House a report on the State of the Church, which report, when agreed to by the said House, shall be sent to the House of Bishops.

Reports on the State of the Church.

**CANON 6.**

**Of Business Methods in Church Affairs**

Sec. 1. In every Diocese, Missionary District, Parish, Mission, and Institution, connected with this Church, the following standard business methods shall be observed:

Standard Methods Prescribed.

(1). Trust and permanent funds and all securities of whatsoever kind shall be deposited with a Federal or State Bank, or a Diocesan Corporation, or with some other agency approved in writing by the Finance Committee or the Department of Finance of the Diocese or Missionary District, under either a deed of trust or an agency agreement, providing for at least two signatures on any order of withdrawal of such funds or securities.

Deposit of Funds.

But this paragraph shall not apply to funds and securities refused by the depositories named as being too small for acceptance. Such small funds and securities shall be under the care of the persons or corporations properly responsible for them.

Proviso.

(2). Records shall be made and kept of all trust and permanent funds showing at least the following:

Record of Trust Funds.

- (a) Source and date.
- (b) Terms governing the use of principal and income.
- (c) To whom and how often reports of condition are to be made.
- (d) How the funds are invested.



Treasurers  
to be bonded.

(3). Treasurers and custodians, other than banking institutions, shall be adequately bonded; except treasurers of funds that do not exceed five hundred dollars at any one time during the fiscal year.

Books of  
Account and  
Audits.

(4). Books of account shall be so kept as to provide the basis for satisfactory accounting.

(5). All accounts shall be audited annually by a Certified or Independent Public Accountant, or by such an accounting agency as shall be permitted by the Finance Committee or Department of Finance of the Diocese or Missionary District.

A certificate of audit shall be forwarded to the Bishop or Ecclesiastical Authority not later than July 1 of each year, covering the financial reports of the previous calendar year.

Adequate  
Insurance.

(6). All buildings and their contents shall be kept adequately insured.

Report to  
Convention or  
Convocation.

(7). The Finance Committee or Department of Finance of the Diocese or Missionary District may require copies of any or all accounts described in this Section to be filed with it and shall report annually to the Convention of the Diocese or Convocation of the Missionary District upon its administration of this Canon.

Fiscal year.

(8). The fiscal year shall begin January 1.

Dioceses and  
Districts to  
enforce by  
Canon.

Sec. 2. The several Dioceses and Missionary Districts shall give effect to the foregoing standard business methods by the enactment of Canons appropriate thereto, which Canons shall invariably provide for a Finance Committee or a Department of Finance of the Diocese or Missionary District.

Encumbrance  
of property  
requires  
consent of  
Bishop and  
Standing  
Committee.

Sec. 3. No Vestry, Trustee, or other body, authorized by Civil or Canon law to hold, manage, or administer real property for any Parish, Mission, Congregation, or Institution, shall encumber or alienate the same or any

part thereof without the written consent of the Bishop and Standing Committee of the Diocese, or the Bishop and Council of Advice of the Missionary District, of which the Parish, Mission, Congregation, or Institution is a part, except under such regulations as may be prescribed by Canon of the Diocese or Missionary District.

#### CANON 7.

##### Of the Church Pension Fund

Sec. 1. The Church Pension Fund, a corporation created by Chapter 97 of the Laws of the State of New York as subsequently amended, is hereby authorized to establish and administer the clergy pension system of this Church substantially in accordance with the principles adopted by the General Convention of 1913 and approved thereafter by the several Dioceses and Missionary Districts, with the view of providing for the clergy disabled by age or other infirmity and for the widows and minor children of deceased clergy.

Authorized  
to administer  
pension  
system.

Sec. 2. The General Convention at each triennial meeting shall elect, on the nomination of a Joint Committee thereof, eight persons to serve as Trustees of The Church Pension Fund for a term of nine years and until their successors shall have been elected and have qualified, and shall also fill such vacancies as may exist on the Board of Trustees. Any vacancy which occurs at a time when the General Convention is not in session may be filled by the Board of Trustees by appointment, *ad interim*, of a Trustee who shall serve until the next session of the General Convention thereafter shall have elected a Trustee to serve for the remainder of the unexpired time pertaining to such vacancy.

Trustees,  
how elected.

Sec. 3. For the purpose of administering the pension system, The Church Pension Fund shall be entitled to receive and to use all net royalties arising from publications authorized by the General Convention, and to levy upon and to collect from all Parishes, Missions, and

Royalties.

Assessments.

other ecclesiastical organizations or bodies subject to the authority of this Church, and any other societies, organizations, or bodies in the Church which under the regulations of The Church Pension Fund shall elect to come into the pension system, assessments based upon the salaries and other compensation paid to clergymen by such Parishes, Missions, and other ecclesiastical organizations or bodies for services rendered currently or in the past, prior to their becoming beneficiaries of the Fund.

Limit on allotment.

Sec. 4. The pension system shall be so administered that no pension shall be allotted before there shall be in the hands of The Church Pension Fund sufficient funds to meet such pension, except as directed by the General Convention in 1958.

To every Clergyman in continuous service.

Sec. 5. To every clergyman who, at an age which The Church Pension Fund shall ascertain and determine to be the normal age of ordination, shall be ordained in this Church or received into this Church from another Church, and who shall remain in continuous service in the office and work of the Ministry in this Church, and in respect of whom the conditions of this Canon shall have been fulfilled in the payment of assessments on such reasonable basis as The Church Pension Fund may establish under its Rules of administration, The Church Pension Fund shall make a retiring allowance of at least six hundred dollars a year, and shall also make widows' and minor orphans' allowances related thereto. In the case of a clergyman who at the time of his ordination or reception shall be older than such normal age of ordination or in whose behalf assessments shall not have been continuously and fully paid, The Church Pension Fund shall determine his retiring allowance and the allowance to his widow and minor children, upon fulfillment of the other conditions of this Canon, at a rate consistent with proper actuarial practice. The Trustees of The Church Pension Fund are hereby empowered to establish such Rules and Regulations as will fulfill the intention of this Canon and are consistent with sound actuarial practice.

Minimum Pension.

Retiring Allowance.

Empowered to establish Rules.

Subject to the provisions of this Canon, the general principle shall be observed that there shall be an actuarial relation between the several assessments and the several benefits; *Provided, however,* that the Board of Trustees shall have power to establish such maximum of annuities greater than two thousand dollars as shall be in the best interests of the Church, within the limits of sound actuarial practice.

Maximum  
Pension.

Sec. 6. An Initial Reserve Fund, derived from voluntary gifts, shall be administered by The Church Pension Fund so as to assure to clergy ordained prior to March 1, 1917, and their families such addition to the support to which they may become entitled on the basis of assessments authorized by this Canon as may bring their several allowances up to the scale herein established.

Initial  
Reserve  
Fund.

Sec. 7. The action of the Trustees of the General Clergy Relief Fund in accepting the provisions of Chapter 239 of the Laws of 1915 of the State of New York, authorizing a merger with The Church Pension Fund, upon terms agreed upon between said two Funds, is hereby approved. Any corporation, society, or other organization which hitherto has administered clergy relief funds, may to such extent as may be compatible with its corporate powers and its existing obligations, and in so far as may be sanctioned in the case of diocesan societies by the respective Dioceses, merge with The Church Pension Fund, or if merger be impracticable, may establish by agreement with The Church Pension Fund the closest practicable system of co-operation with that fund. Nothing herein contained shall be construed to the prejudice of existing corporations or societies whose funds are derived from payments made by members thereof.

Merger of  
General  
Clergy Relief  
Fund with  
Church  
Pension Fund.

Sec. 8. The General Convention reserves the power to alter or amend this Canon, but no such alteration or amendment shall be made until after the same shall have been communicated to the Trustees of The Church

General  
Convention  
reserves the  
right to amend  
this Canon.

Pension Fund and such Trustees shall have had ample opportunity to be heard with respect thereto.

**CANON 8.**  
**Of Provinces**

How  
constituted.

Sec. 1. Subject to the proviso in Article VII. of the Constitution, the Dioceses and Missionary Districts of this Church shall be and are hereby united into Provinces as follows:

The First Province shall consist of the Dioceses within the States of Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and Connecticut.

The Second Province shall consist of the Dioceses within the States of New York and New Jersey, and the Missionary District of Haiti.

The Third Province shall consist of the Dioceses within the States of Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, West Virginia, and the District of Columbia.

The Fourth Province shall consist of the Dioceses within the States of North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, Alabama, Mississippi, Louisiana, Tennessee, and Kentucky.

The Fifth Province shall consist of the Dioceses within the States of Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, and Wisconsin.

The Sixth Province shall consist of the Dioceses and Missionary Districts within the States of Minnesota, Iowa, North Dakota, South Dakota, Nebraska, Montana, Wyoming, and Colorado.

The Seventh Province shall consist of the Dioceses and Missionary Districts within the States of Missouri, Arkansas, Texas, Kansas, Oklahoma, and New Mexico.

The Eighth Province shall consist of the Dioceses and Missionary Districts within the States of Idaho, Utah, Washington, Oregon, Nevada, California, Arizona,

Alaska, and Hawaii, and the Missionary Districts of the Philippines and Taiwan.

The Ninth Province shall consist of the Missionary Districts of Central America, Colombia, Cuba, the Dominican Republic, Mexico, the Panama Canal Zone, Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands.

Sec. 2. When a new Diocese or Missionary District shall be created wholly within any Province, such new Diocese or Missionary District shall be included in such Province. In case a new Diocese or Missionary District shall embrace territory in two or more Provinces, it shall be included in and form a part of the Province wherein the greater number of Presbyters and Deacons in such new Diocese or Missionary District shall at the time of its creation be canonically resident. Whenever a new Diocese or Missionary District shall be formed of territory not before included in any Diocese or Missionary District, the General Convention shall designate the Province to which it shall be annexed.

In case new Diocese or Missionary District be created.

Sec. 3. For the purpose of the Province the Synodical rights and privileges of the several Dioceses and Missionary Districts within the Province shall be such as from time to time shall be determined by the Synod of the Province.

Synodical rights and privileges.

Sec. 4. There shall be in each Province a Synod consisting of a House of Bishops and a House of Deputies, which Houses shall sit and deliberate either separately or together.

Provincial Synod.

Sec. 5. Every Bishop of this Church, having jurisdiction within the Province, every Bishop Coadjutor and Suffragan Bishop, and every Bishop whose episcopal work has been within the Province, but who by reason of advanced age or bodily infirmity has resigned, shall have a seat and vote in the House of Bishops of the Province.

Bishops have seat and vote.

President  
of Province.

Sec. 6. The President of each Province shall be one of the Bishops of the Province, elected by the Synod by the concurrent vote of the three orders and by a plurality in each order. He shall hold office for such term as the Synod may determine.

Representa-  
tives of  
Dioceses  
and Districts.

Sec. 7. Each Diocese within the Province shall be entitled to representation in the Provincial House of Deputies by four Presbyters, canonically resident in the Diocese, and four Laymen, communicants of this Church, having domicile in the Diocese, but the Provincial Synod, by Ordinance, may increase the representation to not more than six in each order. Each Missionary District within the Province shall be entitled to representation in the Provincial House of Deputies by two Presbyters, canonically resident in the District, and by two Laymen, communicants of this Church, having domicile in the Missionary District, but the Provincial Synod, by Ordinance, may increase the representation to not more than three in each order. Each Diocese and Missionary District shall determine the manner in which its Deputies shall be chosen.

Powers of  
Provincial  
Synod.

Sec. 8. The Provincial Synod shall have power: (1) to enact Ordinances for its own regulation and government; (2) to elect judges of the Provincial Court of Review; (3) to perform such duties as may be committed to it by the General Convention; (4) to deal with all matters within the Province; *Provided, however,* that no Provincial Synod shall have power to regulate or control the internal policy or affairs of any constituent Diocese or Missionary District; and *Provided, further,* that all actions and proceedings of the Synod shall be subject to and in conformity with the provisions of the Constitution and the Canons for the government of this Church; (5) to adopt a budget for the maintenance of any Provincial work undertaken by the Synod, such budget to be raised in such manner as the Synod may determine; (6) to create by Ordinance a Provincial Council with

power to administer and carry on such work as may be committed to it by the General Convention, or by the Presiding Bishop and the Executive Council, or by the Synod of the Province.

Sec. 9. The Synod of a Province may take over from the Executive Council, with its consent, and during its pleasure, the administration of any given work within the Province. If the Province shall provide the funds for such work, the constituent Dioceses and Missionary Districts shall receive proportional credit therefor upon the quotas assigned to them for the support of the Program of the Church, provided that the total amount of such credits shall not exceed the sum appropriated in the budget of the Executive Council for the maintenance of the work so taken over.

May take over administration of work.

Sec. 10. Within sixty days after each session of the General Convention, the Presidents of the two Houses thereof shall refer to the Provincial Synods, or any of them, such subjects as the General Convention may direct, or as they may deem advisable, for consideration thereof by the Synods, and it shall be the duty of such Synods to consider the subject or subjects so referred to them at the first meeting of the Synod held after the adjournment of the General Convention, and to report their action and judgment in the matter to the Secretary of the House of Bishops and to the Secretary of the House of Deputies at least six months before the date of the meeting of the next General Convention.

To consider subjects referred by General Convention.

#### CANON 9.

##### Of New Dioceses

Sec. 1. Whenever a new Diocese shall be formed within the limits of any Diocese, or by the junction of two or more Dioceses, or parts of Dioceses, or in a Missionary District, and such action shall have been ratified by the General Convention, the Bishop of the Diocese

Primary Convention.



or Missionary District within the limits of which a Diocese is formed, or in case of the junction of two or more Dioceses or Missionary Districts, or parts of Dioceses or Missionary Districts, the senior Bishop by consecration, shall thereupon call the Primary Convention of the new Diocese, for the purpose of enabling to organize, and shall fix the time and place of holding the same, such place being within the territorial limits of the new Diocese.

How called when there is no Bishop.

Sec. 2. In case there should be no Bishop who can call such Primary Convention, pursuant to the foregoing provision, then the duty of calling such Convention for the purpose of organizing and of fixing the time and place of its meeting, shall be vested in the Standing Committee of the Diocese or Council of Advice of the Missionary District within the limits of which the new one is erected, or in the Standing Committee or Council of Advice of the oldest of the Dioceses or Missionary Districts by the junction of which, or of parts of which, the new Diocese may be formed. And such Standing Committee, or Council of Advice, shall make the call immediately after ratification of the General Convention.

In case of division of existing Diocese.

Sec. 3. Whenever one Diocese is about to be divided into two Dioceses, the Convention of such Diocese shall declare which portion thereof is to be the new Diocese, and shall make the same known to the General Convention before the ratification of such division.

How admitted into union with General Convention.

Sec. 4. Whenever a new Diocese shall have organized in Primary Convention in accordance with the provisions of the Constitution and Canons in such case made and provided, and in the manner prescribed in the previous Sections of this Canon, and shall have chosen a name and acceded to the Constitution of the General Convention in accordance with Article V., Section 1, of the Constitution, and shall have laid before the General Convention certified copies of the Constitution adopted at its Primary Convention, and the proceedings prepara-

tory to the formation of the proposed new Diocese such new Diocese shall thereupon be admitted into union with the General Convention.

Sec. 5. The Convocation of a Missionary District at the time of its organization as a Diocese, shall be entitled to elect Deputies to the succeeding General Convention, and also to elect a Bishop, if the Missionary Bishop in charge of such District shall elect not to become the Bishop of said Diocese.

Convocation  
may elect  
Bishop and  
Deputies.

Sec. 6 (a). When a Diocese, and another Diocese which has been formed either by division therefrom or by erection into a Diocese of a Missionary District formed by division therefrom, shall desire to be reunited into one Diocese, the proposed reunion must be initiated by a mutual agreement between the Conventions of the two Dioceses, consented to by the Ecclesiastical Authority of each Diocese. If the said agreement is made and the consents given more than three months before the next meeting of the General Convention, the fact of the agreement and consents shall be certified by the Ecclesiastical Authority and the Secretary of the Convention of each Diocese to all the Bishops of the Church having jurisdiction in the United States, and to the Standing Committees of all the Dioceses; and when the consents of a majority of such Bishops and of a majority of the Standing Committees to the proposed reunion shall have been received, the facts shall be similarly certified to the Secretary of the House of Deputies of the General Convention, and thereupon the reunion shall be considered complete. But if the agreement is made and the consents given within three months of the next meeting of the General Convention, the facts shall be certified instead to the Secretary of the House of Deputies, who shall lay them before the two Houses; and the reunion shall be deemed to be complete when it shall have been sanctioned by a majority vote in the House of Bishops, and in the House of Clerical and Lay Deputies voting by orders.

Provision for  
Reunion of  
Dioceses.

Rights and jurisdictions of Bishops.

(b). The Bishop of the parent Diocese shall be the Bishop, and the Bishop of the junior Diocese shall be the Bishop Coadjutor, of the reunited Diocese; but if there be a vacancy in the Episcopate of either Diocese, the Bishop of the other Diocese shall be the Bishop, and the Bishop Coadjutor if there be one shall be the Bishop Coadjutor, of the reunited Diocese.

(c). When the reunion of the two Dioceses shall have been completed, the facts shall be certified to the Presiding Bishop and to the Secretary of the House of Deputies. Thereupon the Presiding Bishop shall notify the Secretary of the House of Bishops of any alteration in the status or style of the Bishop or Bishops concerned, and the Secretary of the House of Deputies shall strike the name of the junior Diocese from the roll of Dioceses in union with the General Convention.

#### CANON 10.

##### Of Changes in the Territory of Missionary Districts

Proposal to be submitted to Dioceses and Districts.

Sec. 1. Whenever it is proposed to increase, diminish, retrocede, or otherwise change the territory of a Missionary District within the United States, no action shall be taken by the General Convention until the proposal has been submitted to the Bishop and Convention and the Bishop and Convocation of each Diocese and Missionary District involved.

Any action on proposal to be certified.

Sec. 2. Any action taken by the Convention or Convocation upon such proposal, as prescribed in the foregoing Section, shall be certified without delay to the Secretary of the House of Bishops and the Secretary of the House of Deputies, whereupon the General Convention may proceed to act in accordance with Article VI., Section 2, of the Constitution.

## CANON 11.

## Of Standing Committees

Sec. 1. In every Diocese the Standing Committee shall elect from their own body a President and a Secretary. They may meet in conformity with their own rules from time to time, and shall keep a record of their proceedings; and the President may summon a special meeting whenever he may deem it necessary. They shall be summoned on the requisition of the Bishop, whenever he shall desire their advice; and they may meet of their own accord and agreeably to their own rules when they may be disposed to advise the Bishop.

Meetings.

Sec. 2. In all cases in which a Canon of the General Convention directs a duty to be performed, or a power to be exercised, by a Standing Committee, or by the Clerical members thereof, or by any other body consisting of several members, a majority of said members, the whole having been duly cited to meet, shall be a quorum; and a majority of the quorum so convened shall be competent to act, unless the contrary is expressly required by the Canon.

Quorum.

Majority of a quorum competent to act.

Sec. 3. When it is certified to the Presiding Bishop by at least three reputable physicians who shall have examined the case, that the Bishop of any Diocese is incapable of authorizing the Bishop Coadjutor, if there be one, or a Suffragan Bishop, if there be one, or the Standing Committee, to act as the Ecclesiastical Authority, then upon the advice of five Bishops of the neighboring Dioceses, to be selected by the Presiding Bishop, the Bishop Coadjutor, if there be one, or a Suffragan Bishop, if there be one, and if the Constitution and Canons of the Diocese so provide, or the Standing Committee, shall be declared by the Presiding Bishop to be the Ecclesiastical Authority for all purposes set forth in these Canons, and shall retain such authority until such time as, acting upon a like certificate, the Presiding Bishop shall declare the said Bishop competent to perform his official duties.

Procedure as to Ecclesiastical Authority in case of disability of the Bishop.

## CANON 12.

## Of Parishes and Congregations

Congregation to belong to Diocese where its place of worship is situated.

No Minister shall have a seat in more than one Convention.

Parish boundaries.

Formation of new Parish within limits of existing Parish.

Parish boundaries, when not defined by Diocesan Conventions.

What is to constitute Parochial Cure.

Sec. 1. Every Congregation of this Church shall belong to the Church in the Diocese or Missionary District in which its place of worship is situated; and no Minister having a Parish or Cure in more than one jurisdiction shall have a seat in the Convention of any jurisdiction other than that in which he has canonical residence.

Sec. 2 (a). The ascertainment and defining of the boundaries of existing Parishes or Parochial Cures, as well as the establishment of a new Parish or Congregation, and the formation of a new Parish within the limits of any other Parish, is left to the action of the several Diocesan Conventions.

(b). Until a Canon or other regulation of a Diocesan Convention shall have been adopted, the formation of new Parishes, or the establishment of new Parishes or Congregations within the limits of existing Parishes, shall be vested in the Bishop of the Diocese, acting by and with the advice and consent of the Standing Committee thereof, and, in case of there being no Bishop, in the Ecclesiastical Authority.

Sec. 3 (a). Where Parish boundaries are not defined by law, or settled by Diocesan Authority under Section 2 of this Canon, or are not otherwise settled, they shall be defined by the civil divisions of the State as follows:

Parochial boundaries shall be the limits as fixed by law, of a village, town, township, incorporated borough, city, or of some division of any such civil district, which may be recognized by the Bishop, acting with the advice and consent of the Standing Committee, as constituting the boundaries of a Parish.

(b). If there be but one Church or Congregation within the limits of such village, town, township, borough, city, or such division of a civil district, as herein

provided, the same shall be deemed the Parochial Cure of the Minister having charge thereof. If there be two or more Churches or Congregations therein, it shall be deemed the Cure of the Ministers thereof.

(c). This Canon shall not affect the legal rights of property of any Parish or Congregation.

Not to affect legal rights.

### CANON 13.

#### Of Parish Vestries

Sec. 1. In every Parish of this Church the number, mode of election, and term of office of Wardens and Vestrymen, with the qualifications of voters, shall be such as the State or Diocesan law may permit or require, and the Wardens and Vestrymen elected under such law shall hold office until their successors are elected and have qualified.

Regulations left to State or Diocesan law.

Sec. 2. Except as provided by the law of the State or of the Diocese, the Vestry shall be agents and legal representatives of the Parish in all matters concerning its corporate property and the relations of the Parish to its Clergy.

The agents and legal representatives of the Parish.

Sec. 3. Unless it conflict with the law as aforesaid, the Rector, when present, shall preside in all the meetings of the Vestry.

The Rector to preside.

### CANON 14.

#### Of Congregations in Foreign Lands

Sec. 1. It shall be lawful, under the conditions hereinafter stated, to organize a Congregation in any foreign land, other than Great Britain and Ireland, and the colonies and dependencies thereof, and not within the jurisdiction of any Missionary Bishop of this Church.

Congregations in foreign lands.

Sec. 2. The Bishop in charge of such Congregations, and the Council of Advice hereinafter provided for,

Who may officiate temporarily.

may authorize any Presbyter of this Church to officiate temporarily at any place to be named by them within any such foreign land, upon being satisfied that it is expedient to establish at such place a Congregation of this Church.

Organization  
of a  
Congregation.

Sec. 3. Such Presbyter, after having publicly officiated at such place on four consecutive Sundays, may give notice, in the time of Divine Service, that a meeting of the persons of full age and attending the services, will be held, at a time and place to be named by the Presbyter in charge, to organize the Congregation. The said meeting may proceed to effect an organization subject to the approval of the said Bishop and Council of Advice and in conformity to such regulations as the said Council of Advice may provide.

Congregation  
to recognize  
Constitution  
and Canons.

Sec. 4. Before being taken under the direction of the General Convention of this Church, such Congregation shall be required, in its Constitution, or Plan, or Articles of Organization, to recognize and accede to the Constitution, Canons, Doctrine, Discipline, and Worship of this Church, and to agree to submit to and obey such directions as may be, from time to time, received from the Bishop in charge and Council of Advice.

Desire to be  
received by  
General  
Convention to  
be certified.

Sec. 5. The desire of such Congregation to be taken under the direction of the General Convention shall be duly certified by the Minister, one Warden, and two Vestrymen or Trustees of said Congregation, duly elected.

How accepted.

Sec. 6. Such certificate, and the Constitution, Plan, or Articles of Organization, shall be submitted to the General Convention, if it be in session, or to the Presiding Bishop at any other time; and in case the same are found satisfactory, the Secretary of the House of Deputies of the General Convention, under written instruction from the Presiding Bishop, shall thereupon place the name of the Congregation on the list of Congregations in foreign lands under the direction of the General Convention;

and a certificate of the said official action shall be forwarded to and filed by the Registrar of this Church. Such Congregations are placed under the government and jurisdiction of the Presiding Bishop.

Sec. 7. The Presiding Bishop may, from time to time, by written commission under his own signature and seal, assign to any other Bishop of this Church, having a seat and vote in the House of Bishops, the full charge of one or more of such Congregations, and the Ministers officiating therein, for such period of time as he may deem expedient, not exceeding three years; *Provided*, that should such term expire in a year during which a General Convention is to be held, prior to said Convention, the commission may be extended until the adjournment of the Convention.

Presiding  
Bishop may  
assign  
jurisdiction.

Sec. 8. Nothing in this Canon is to be construed as preventing the election of a Bishop to have charge of such Congregations under the provision of Canon 40.

Sec. 9. To aid the Presiding Bishop or the Bishop in charge of these foreign Churches in administering the affairs of the same, and in settling such questions as may, by means of their peculiar situation, arise, a Council of Advice, consisting of four Clergymen and four Laymen, shall be constituted as follows, and shall act as a Council of Advice to the Bishop in charge of the foreign Churches. They shall be chosen to serve for two years and until their successors are elected and have accepted election, by a Convocation duly convened, of all the Clergy of the foreign Churches or Chapels, and of two Lay representatives of each Church or Chapel, chosen by its Vestry or Committee. The Council of Advice shall be convened on the requisition of the Bishop whenever he may desire their advice, and they may meet of their own accord and agreeably to their own rules when they may wish to advise the Bishop. When a meeting is not practicable, the Bishop may ascertain their mind by letter.

Council of  
Advice and  
its function



It shall be lawful for the Presiding Bishop at any time to authorize by writing under his hand and seal the Council of Advice to act as the Ecclesiastical Authority.

Ministers charged with canonical offense.

Sec. 10. In case a Minister in charge of a Congregation in a foreign land shall be accused of any offense under the Canons of this Church, it shall be the duty of the Bishop in charge of such Congregation to summon the Council of Advice, and cause an inquiry to be instituted as to the truth of such accusation; and should there be reasonable grounds for believing the same to be true, the said Bishop and the Council of Advice shall appoint a Commission, consisting of three Ministers and two Laymen, whose duty it shall be to meet in the place where the accused resides, and to obtain all the evidence in the case from the parties interested; they shall give to the accused all rights under the Canons of this Church which can be exercised in a foreign land. The judgment of the said Commission, solemnly made, shall then be sent to the Bishop in charge, and to the Presiding Bishop, and, if approved by them, shall be carried into effect; *Provided*, that no such Commission shall recommend any other discipline than admonition or removal from his charge of Minister of said Congregation. Should the result of the inquiry of the aforesaid Commission reveal evidence tending, in their judgment, to show that said Minister deserves a severer discipline, all the documents in the case shall be placed in the hands of the Presiding Bishop, who may proceed against the said Minister, as far as possible, according to the Canons of the General Convention.

Proviso

Formation of new Congregations.

Sec. 11. If there be a Congregation within the limits of any city in a foreign land, no new Congregation shall be established in that city, except with the consent of the Bishop in charge and the Council of Advice.

Differences between Minister and Congregation.

Sec. 12. In cases of a difference between the Minister and a Congregation in a foreign land, the Bishop in charge shall duly examine the same, and the said Bishop

shall, with the Council of Advice, have full power to settle and adjust such difference upon principles recognized in the Canons of the General Convention.

Sec. 13. No Minister shall be allowed to take charge of a Congregation in a foreign land, organized under this Canon, until he shall have been nominated by the Vestry thereof, or, if there be no Vestry, by the Council of Advice, and approved by the Bishop in charge, and when such appointment shall have been accepted by the Minister so appointed, he shall be transferred to the jurisdiction of the Presiding Bishop.

Ministers,  
how  
appointed.

#### CANON 15.

##### Of Clergy and Congregations Seeking Affiliation with this Church

Sec. 1. Whenever a congregation of Christian people, holding the Christian faith as set forth in the Catholic creeds and recognizing the Scriptures as containing all things necessary to salvation, but using a rite other than that set forth by this Church, shall desire affiliation with this Church, while retaining the use of its own rite, such congregation shall with the consent of the Bishop in whose Diocese it is situate make application through the Bishop to the Presiding Bishop for status.

Congregation  
seeking  
affiliation with  
this Church.

Sec. 2. Any minister who has not received episcopal ordination and desires to serve such a congregation shall conform to the provisions of Canon 36.

Non-  
episcopally  
ordained  
Ministers.

Sec. 3. In case the minister of such congregation shall have been ordained by a Bishop not in communion with this Church, but the regularity of whose ordination is approved by the Presiding Bishop, he shall be admitted in his Orders under the provision of Canon 36.

Ministers  
regularly  
ordained.

Sec. 4. Ministers and delegates of such congregations may have seats but no vote in the Diocesan Convention unless by formal action of such Convention they are so admitted.

Shall have  
seats but  
no vote.

Oversight  
with Bishop  
of Diocese.

Sec. 5. The oversight of congregations so admitted shall rest with the Bishop of the Diocese unless he shall delegate this authority to a Bishop who may be commissioned by the Presiding Bishop to have oversight of such congregations.

#### CANON 16.

##### Of Regulations Respecting the Laity

Member  
defined.

Sec. 1. All persons who have received the Sacrament of Holy Baptism with water in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, and whose baptism has been duly recorded in this Church, are members thereof.

Member in  
good  
standing.

Sec. 2. All such baptized persons who shall for one year next preceding have fulfilled the requirements of the Canon "Of the Due Celebration of Sundays", unless for good cause prevented, are members of this Church in good standing.

Communicant  
in good  
standing.

Sec. 3. All such members in good standing who have been confirmed by a Bishop of this Church or a Bishop of a Church in communion with this Church or have been received into this Church by a Bishop of this Church, and who shall, unless for good cause prevented, have received Holy Communion at least thrice during the next preceding year, are communicants in good standing.

Rights not to  
be denied on  
account of race,  
color, ethnic  
origin.

Sec. 4. Every communicant or baptized member of this Church shall be entitled to equal rights and status in any Parish or Mission thereof. He shall not be excluded from the worship or Sacraments of the Church, nor from parochial membership because of race, color, or ethnic origin.

Removal of  
communicant  
or baptized  
member.

Sec. 5 (a). A communicant or baptized member in good standing, removing from one Parish or Congregation to another, shall be entitled to receive and shall procure from the Rector or Minister of the Parish or Congregation of his or her last enrollment or, if there be

no Rector or Minister, from one of the Wardens, a certificate addressed to the Rector or Minister of the Parish or Congregation to which removal is desired, stating that he or she is duly registered or enrolled as a communicant or baptized member in the Parish or Congregation from which he or she desires to be transferred, and the Rector or Minister or Warden of the Parish or Congregation to which such communicant or baptized member may remove shall enroll him or her as a communicant or baptized member when such certificate is presented, or, on failure to produce such certificate through no fault of such communicant or baptized member, upon other evidence of his or her being such a communicant or baptized member, sufficient in the judgment of said Rector or Minister. Notice of such enrollment in such Parish or Congregation to which such communicant or baptized member shall have removed shall be sent by the Rector or Minister thereof to the Rector of the Parish from which the communicant or baptized member is removed.

Certificate  
to be given.

Enrollment of.

Note of  
enrollment  
to be sent  
Rector.

(b). Any communicant of any Church in communion with this Church shall be entitled to the benefit of this Section so far as the same can be made applicable.

Communicant  
of any Church  
in communion  
with this  
Church  
to benefit.

(c). It shall be the duty of the Rector or Minister of every Parish or Congregation, learning of the removal of any member of his Parish or Congregation to another Cure without having secured a letter of transfer, as herein provided, to transmit to the Minister of such Cure a letter of advice informing him thereof.

Duty of  
Rector or  
Minister.

Sec. 6. When a person to whom the Sacraments of the Church shall have been refused, or who has been repelled from the Holy Communion under the Rubrics, or who desires a judgment as to his status in the Church, shall lodge a complaint or application with the Bishop, or Ecclesiastical Authority, it shall be the duty of the Bishop, or Ecclesiastical Authority, unless he or it sees fit to require the person to be admitted or restored because of the insufficiency of the cause assigned by the Minister, to

Repulsion of  
communicants.

institute such an inquiry as may be directed by the Canons of the Diocese or Missionary District, and should no such Canon exist, the Bishop or Ecclesiastical Authority shall proceed according to such principles of law and equity as will insure an impartial decision; but no Minister of this Church shall be required to admit to the Sacraments a person so refused or repelled, without the written direction of the Bishop or Ecclesiastical Authority.

Reference of doubtful cases to the Bishop before admission to the Sacraments.

Sec. 7 (a). If any Minister of this Church shall have cause to think that a person desirous of Holy Baptism, or of Confirmation, or of receiving the Holy Communion, has been married otherwise than as the word of God and discipline of this Church allow, such Minister, before receiving such person to these ordinances, shall refer the case to the Bishop for his godly judgment thereupon. The Bishop, after due inquiry into the circumstances, and taking into consideration the godly discipline both of justice and of mercy, shall give his judgment thereon in writing; *Provided, however*, that no Minister shall in any case refuse these ordinances to a penitent person in imminent danger of death.

Proviso.

Judgment shall be given in writing.

(b). Any persons who have been married by civil authority, or otherwise than as this Church provides, may apply to the Bishop or to the Ecclesiastical Court of their domicile for the recognition of communicant status or for the right to apply for Holy Baptism or Confirmation. After due inquiry into all the facts relevant thereto, judgment shall be given in writing to the petitioners by the Bishop or by the Ecclesiastical Court acting through the Bishop.

Parties to confer with Minister if marital unity imperilled.

(c). When marital unity is imperilled by dissension, it shall be the duty of either or both parties, before contemplating legal action, to lay the matter before a Minister of this Church; and it shall be the duty of such Minister to labor that the parties may be reconciled.

## CANON 17.

## Of the Solemnization of Holy Matrimony

Sec. 1. Every Minister of this Church shall conform to the laws of the State governing the creation of the civil status of marriage, and also to the laws of this Church governing the solemnization of Holy Matrimony.

Legal and  
canonical re-  
quirements.

Sec. 2. No Minister of this Church shall solemnize any marriage unless the following conditions are complied with:

Conditions.

(a). He shall have ascertained the right of the parties to contract a marriage according to the laws of the State.

(b). He shall have ascertained the right of the parties to contract a marriage according to the laws of this Church, and not in violation of the following impediments:

(1). Consanguinity (whether of the whole or of the half blood) within the following degrees:

Impediments  
to marriage.

(a) One may not marry one's ascendant or descendant.

(b) One may not marry one's sister.

(c) One may not marry the sister or brother of one's ascendant or the descendant of one's brother or sister.

(2). Mistake as to the identity of either party.

(3). Mental deficiency of either party sufficient to prevent the exercise of intelligent choice.

(4). Insanity of either party.

(5). Failure of either party to have reached the age of puberty.

(6). Impotence, sexual perversion, or the existence of venereal disease in either party undisclosed to the other.

(7). Facts which would make the proposed marriage bigamous.

(8). Concurrent contract inconsistent with the contract constituting canonical marriage.

(9). Attendant conditions: error as to the identity of either party, fraud, coercion or duress, or such defects of personality as to make competent or free consent impossible.

At least one party to be baptized.

(c). He shall have ascertained that at least one of the parties has received Holy Baptism.

Personal instruction.

(d). He shall have instructed the parties as to the nature of Holy Matrimony.

Three days' notice of intention.

(e). The intention of the parties to contract a marriage shall have been signified to the Minister at least three days before the service of solemnization; *Provided*, that, for weighty cause, the Minister may dispense with this requirement, if one of the parties is a member of his Congregation, or can furnish satisfactory evidence of his responsibility. In case the three days' notice is waived, the Minister shall report his action in writing to the Ecclesiastical Authority immediately.

Presence of witnesses required.

(f). There shall be present at least two witnesses to the solemnization of the marriage.

Marriages to be recorded in Register.

(g). The Minister shall record in the proper register the date and place of the marriage, the names of the parties and their parents, the age of the parties, their residences, and their Church status, and the witnesses and the Minister shall sign the record.

Declaration of Intention.

Sec. 3. The Minister shall have required that the parties sign the following declaration:

"We, A. B. and C. D., desiring to receive the blessing of Holy Matrimony in the Church, do solemnly declare that we hold marriage to be a lifelong union of husband and wife as it is set forth in the Form of Solemnization of Holy Matrimony in the Book of Common Prayer. We believe it is for the purpose of mutual fellowship, encouragement, and understanding, for the procreation

(if it may be) of children, and their physical and spiritual nurture, for the safeguarding and benefit of society. And we do engage ourselves, so far as in us lies, to make our utmost effort to establish this relationship and to seek God's help thereto."

Sec. 4. It shall be within the discretion of any Minister of this Church to decline to solemnize any marriage.

Minister may decline to officiate.

Sec. 5. No Minister of this Church shall solemnize any marriage except in accordance with these Canons.

Sec. 6. No Minister of this Church shall solemnize the marriage of any person who has been the husband or wife of any other person then living whose marriage has been annulled or dissolved by the civil court, except as hereinafter in these Canons provided; nor shall any member of this Church enter upon a marriage when either of the contracting parties has been the husband or the wife of any other person then living whose marriage has been annulled or dissolved by a civil court, except as hereinafter in these Canons provided.

Restrictions.

### CANON 18.

#### Of Regulations Respecting Holy Matrimony

Sec. 1. The provisions of this Canon shall apply only to an active member of this Church in good standing.

Apply only to Church members.

Sec. 2 (a). Any person, being a member of this Church in good standing, whose marriage has been annulled or dissolved by a civil court of competent jurisdiction may apply to the Bishop or Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese or Missionary District in which such person is canonically resident for a judgment as to his or her marital status in the eyes of the Church. And any person, being a member of this Church in good standing, who desires to marry a non-member of this Church whose previous marriage has been dissolved or annulled by a civil court of competent jurisdiction may apply to the Bishop or Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese or

Application to Bishop for judgment.



Missionary District in which he or she is canonically resident, for permission to be married by a Minister of this Church, provided in both cases that the judgment of the civil court has become final and that at least one year shall have elapsed from the date that the decree became final. Such application should be made at least thirty days before a contemplated marriage.

Bishop or  
Court to render  
judgment.

(b). If the Bishop or Ecclesiastical Authority is satisfied that the parties intend a true Christian marriage he may refer the application to his Council of Advisors, or to the Court if such has been established by diocesan action. The Bishop or Ecclesiastical Authority shall take care that his or its judgment is based upon and conforms to the doctrine of this Church, that marriage is a physical, spiritual, and mystical union of a man and woman created by their mutual consent of heart, mind and will thereto, and is a Holy Estate instituted of God and is in intention lifelong; but when any of the facts set forth in Canon 17, Section 2, Clause (b), are shown to exist or to have existed which manifestly establish that no marriage bond as the same is recognized by this Church exists, the same may be declared by proper authority. No such judgment shall be construed as reflecting in any way upon the legitimacy of children or the civil validity of the former relationship.

Judgment to  
be in writing  
and of  
permanent  
record.

(c). Every judgment rendered under this Canon shall be in writing and shall be made a matter of permanent record in the Archives of the Diocese or Missionary District.

(d). Any person in whose favor a judgment has been granted under the provisions of this Canon may be married by a Minister of this Church; *Provided*, that if the marriage is proposed to be solemnized in another jurisdiction than the one in which said judgment has been granted, the said judgment shall have previously been submitted to and approved by the Ecclesiastical Authority of that jurisdiction.

## II. WORSHIP

---

### CANON 19.

#### Of the Due Celebration of Sundays

All persons within this Church shall celebrate and keep the Lord's Day, commonly called Sunday, by regular participation in the public worship of the Church, by hearing the Word of God read and taught, and by other acts of devotion and works of charity, using all godly and sober conversation.

The Lord's Day to be observed.

### CANON 20.

#### Of Translations of the Bible

The Lessons at Morning and Evening Prayer shall be read from the translation of the Holy Scriptures, commonly known as the King James or Authorized Version (which is the Standard Bible of this Church), together with the Marginal Readings authorized for use by the General Convention of 1901; or from one of the three translations known as Revised Versions, including the English Revision of 1881, the American Revision of 1901, and the Revised Standard Version of 1952; or from the New English Bible, New Testament, of 1961.

Versions authorized to be read in Church.

### CANON 21.

#### Of the Standard Book of Common Prayer

Sec. 1. The copy of the Book of Common Prayer and Administration of the Sacraments and other Rites and Ceremonies of the Church, according to the Use of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America, together with the Psalter or Psalms of David, the Form of Making, Ordaining, and Consecrating Bishops, Priests, and Deacons, the Form of Consecration of a Church or Chapel, and an Office of Institution of Ministers, and Articles of Religion, accepted by the General Convention of this Church, in the year of our

What the Standard is.

Lord, 1928, and authenticated by the signatures of the Presiding Officers and Secretaries of the two Houses of the General Convention, is hereby declared to be the Standard Book of Common Prayer of this Church.

All copies to conform to it.

Sec. 2. All copies of the Book of Common Prayer to be hereafter made and published shall conform to this Standard, and shall agree therewith in paging, and, as far as it is possible, in all other matters of typographical arrangement, except that the Rubrics may be printed either in red or black, and that page numbers shall be set against the several headings in the Table of Contents. The requirement of uniformity in paging shall apply to the entire book but shall not extend to editions smaller than those known as 32mo, or to editions noted for music.

How inaccuracies may be corrected.

Sec. 3. In case any typographical inaccuracy shall be found in the Standard Book of Common Prayer, its correction may be ordered by a joint resolution of any General Convention, and notice of such corrections shall be communicated by the Custodian to the Ecclesiastical Authority of each Diocese of this Church, and to actual publishers of the Book of Common Prayer.

Copies of Standard to be sent to Dioceses.

Sec. 4. Folio copies of the Standard Book of Common Prayer, duly authenticated, as in the case of the Standard Book, shall be sent to the Ecclesiastical Authority of each Diocese and Missionary District in trust for the use thereof, and for reference and appeal in questions as to the authorized formularies of this Church.

All editions must be authorized.

Sec. 5. No copy, translation, or edition of the Book of Common Prayer, or a part or parts thereof, shall be made, printed, published, or used as of authority in this Church, unless it contains the authorization of the Custodian of the Standard Book of Common Prayer, certifying that he or some person appointed by him has compared the said copy, translation, or edition with the said Standard, or a certified copy thereof, and that it conforms thereto. And no copy, translation, or edition of

the Book of Common Prayer, or a part or parts thereof, shall be made, printed, published, or used as of authority in this Church, or certified as aforesaid, which contains or is bound up with any alterations or additions thereto, or with any other matter, except the Holy Scriptures or the authorized Hymnal of this Church.

Sec. 6. The appointment of the Custodian of the Standard Book of Common Prayer shall be made by a nomination of the House of Bishops, confirmed by the House of Deputies. He shall hold office until his successor is appointed, and any vacancy occurring during the recess of the General Convention may be provisionally filled by appointment by the Presiding Bishop.

Appointment  
of Custodian.

Sec. 7. It shall be the duty of the Ecclesiastical Authority of any Diocese or Missionary District in which any unauthorized edition of the Book of Common Prayer, or any part or parts thereof, shall be published or circulated, to give public notice that the said edition is not of authority in this Church.

Action on  
unauthorized  
editions.

## CANON 22.

### Of a Standing Liturgical Commission

Sec. 1. There shall be a Standing Liturgical Commission. It shall be the duty of this Commission to collect and collate material bearing upon future revisions of the Book of Common Prayer, to prepare and present to the General Convention from time to time recommendations concerning the Lectionary and the use of the Psalter, to prepare Offices for Special Occasions as authorized or directed by the General Convention or the House of Bishops, and upon request to advise concerning Liturgical uses.

Liturgical  
Commission,  
duties of.

Sec. 2. (a). The Commission shall consist of nine members, of whom at least two shall be Bishops, two Presbyters, and two Laymen. The Custodian of the Book of Common Prayer shall be a member *ex officio* of the Commission.

How  
composed.

Appointment  
of members.

(b). The members shall be appointed by the Chairmen of the two Houses of the General Convention, the Bishops by the Presiding Bishop and the Presbyters and Laymen by the President of the House of Deputies, for a term of six years. Vacancies occurring during the interval between sessions of the General Convention may be filled by the Chairmen of the two Houses, those so appointed to serve until the close of the next session of the General Convention.

Officers of.

(c). The Commission shall elect its own Chairman and Secretary and have power to constitute committees necessary for the carrying on of its work.

Expenses of.

Sec. 3. The expenses of the Commission shall be met by appropriations by the General Convention.

#### CANON 23.

##### Of the Authorization of Special Forms of Service

When special forms may be authorized for congregation worshipping in a foreign language.

In any Congregation, worshipping in other than the English language, which shall have placed itself under the oversight of a Bishop of this Church, it shall be lawful to use a form of service in such language; *Provided*, that such form of service shall have previously been approved by the Bishop of the Diocese or Missionary District, until such time as an authorized edition of the Book of Common Prayer in such language shall be set forth by the authority of the General Convention; and *Provided, further*, that no Bishop shall license any such form of service until he shall first have been satisfied that the same is in accordance with the doctrine and worship of this Church; nor in any case shall such form of service be used for the ordination or consecration of Bishops, Priests, or Deacons.

#### CANON 24.

##### Of the Music of the Church

Minister responsible for music used in his congregation.

It shall be the duty of every Minister to see that music is used in his Congregation as an offering for the glory of God and as a help to the people in their worship in ac-

cordance with the Book of Common Prayer and as authorized by the Rubric or by the General Convention of this Church. To this end he shall be the final authority in the administration of matters pertaining to music with such assistance as he may see fit to employ from persons skilled in music. It shall be his duty to suppress all light and unseemly music and all irreverence in the rendition thereof.

#### CANON 25.

##### Of the Consecration of Churches

Sec. 1. No Church or Chapel shall be consecrated until the Bishop shall have been sufficiently certified that the building and the ground on which it is erected have been fully paid for, and are free from lien or other encumbrance; and also that such building and ground are secured from the danger of alienation, either in whole or in part, from those who profess and practice the Doctrine, Discipline, and Worship of this Church, except in the cases provided in Secs. 2 and 3 of this Canon.

No Church to be consecrated until fully paid for.

Sec. 2. It shall not be lawful for any Vestry, Trustees, or other body authorized by laws of any State or Territory to hold property for any Diocese, Missionary District, Parish, or Congregation, to encumber or alienate any consecrated Church or Chapel, or any Church or Chapel which has been used solely for Divine Service, belonging to the Parish or Congregation which they represent, without the previous consent of the Bishop, acting with the advice and consent of the Standing Committee of the Diocese, or of the Council of Advice of the Missionary District, as the case may be.

Vestry not to encumber or alienate without consent of Bishop and Standing Committee.

Sec. 3. No consecrated Church or Chapel shall be removed, taken down, or otherwise disposed of for any worldly or common use, without the previous consent of the Bishop, acting with the advice and consent of the Standing Committee of the Diocese, or of the Council of Advice of the Missionary District, as the case may be.

No Church to be taken down or applied to any common uses without same consent.

## III.

## THE MINISTRY

## CANON 26.

## Of Postulants

To consult  
with Pastor.

Sec. 1 (a). Every person desiring to be admitted a Candidate for Holy Orders is, in the first instance, to consult his immediate Pastor, or, if he have none, some Presbyter to whom he is personally known, setting before him the grounds of his desire for admission to the Ministry, together with such circumstances as may bear on his qualifications, or tend to affect his course of preparation.

To make his  
desire known  
to Bishop.

(b). If, as the result of a thorough inquiry into the physical, mental, moral, and spiritual qualifications of the applicant, he is counselled by the aforesaid Presbyter to persevere in his intentions, he shall make his desire known personally, if possible, or in writing, to the Bishop in whose jurisdiction he has been canonically resident for the three months preceding. But with the written consent of the said Bishop, and on the recommendation of at least one Presbyter of the said jurisdiction who is acquainted with the applicant, the latter may at once apply to some other Bishop. He shall give to the Bishop the name of his Pastor, or, if he have none, of some other Presbyter in good standing, to whom he is personally known, from whom the Bishop may ascertain, either by personal conference, or by direct report in writing, his qualifications, as stated above, for the work of the Ministry.

Examination  
required.

Before the admission of a Postulant the Bishop shall whenever possible confer in person with the applicant, and shall require the applicant to submit to a thorough examination by a physician appointed by the Bishop. This examination shall cover the man's mental and nervous as well as his physical condition. The form of

medical report prepared by The Church Pension Fund shall be used for this purpose. The Bishop may require from the applicant's Rector and Vestry a certificate in the following words, viz.:

To the Right Reverend \_\_\_\_\_ Bishop of \_\_\_\_\_

We, whose names are hereunder written, testify to our belief (based on personal knowledge or on evidence satisfactory to us) that A. B. is sober, honest, and godly, and that he is a communicant of this Church in good standing. We do furthermore declare that, in our opinion, he possesses such qualifications as fit him to be admitted a Postulant for Holy Orders.

(Signed)

Whenever such a recommendation is required a copy shall be filed with the Standing Committee of the Diocese or Council of Advice of the Missionary District.

A record of the medical report shall be kept on file by the Bishop and shall be submitted to the Standing Committee, or Council of Advice, when application is made by the Postulant to be recommended for admission as a Candidate.

(c). The applicant shall state to the Bishop in writing:

- (1). His full name and age.
- (2). The length of time he has been resident in the Diocese or Missionary District.
- (3). When, and by whom, he was baptized.
- (4). When, and by whom, he was confirmed.
- (5). When, and where, he was admitted to the Holy Communion.
- (6). Whether he has ever before applied for admission as a Postulant or as a Candidate for Holy Orders.
- (7). On what grounds he is moved to seek the Sacred Ministry.

Sec. 2 (a). The Bishop, in a book to be kept for that purpose, shall enter the name of each applicant, with the fact of his approval or disapproval of the application,

What information he must give.

The Bishop to record application, with date, in a book.



and the date of such entry. If he approve of the application, he shall inform the applicant of the fact, and of the date of his admission as Postulant.

Removal  
of name.

(b). The Bishop may at any time remove a name from the list of Postulants, if he is convinced, after investigation, that there exists a valid reason why the Postulant should not, within a reasonable time, be admitted as a Candidate for Holy Orders. Without further reason, the Bishop may remove the name of a Postulant who fails to be admitted as a Candidate within four years from the date of his reception as a Postulant. Whenever a name is removed from the list of Postulants, notice of such action and its date shall be given promptly to the former Postulant.

To report in  
each Ember  
Week.

(c). Every Postulant for Holy Orders shall report himself to the Ecclesiastical Authority personally or by letter, four times a year, in the Ember Weeks, giving account of his manner of life and progress in his studies; and if he fails to make such reports to the satisfaction of the Ecclesiastical Authority, his name may be stricken from the list of Postulants.

Process if  
applicant has  
before been  
refused.

Sec. 3 (a). No Bishop shall accept as a Postulant any person who has been refused admission as a Postulant or as a Candidate for Holy Orders in any other Diocese or Missionary District, or who, having been admitted, has afterwards ceased to be a Postulant or a Candidate, until he shall have produced a certificate from the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese or Missionary District in which he has been refused admission, or in which he has been a Postulant or a Candidate, declaring the cause of refusal or of cessation.

The Bishop  
to send  
certificate to  
Standing  
Committee.

(b). Should the Bishop accept such applicant as a Postulant, he shall send the said certificate, or a copy thereof, to the Standing Committee of the Diocese, to be considered by them if the said Postulant should apply to be recommended for admission as a Candidate.

Sec. 4. A Standing Committee, acting as the Ecclesiastical Authority of a Diocese, shall be competent to receive and act upon applications under this Canon from persons desiring to be received as Postulants.

Standing Committee, when acting as Ecclesiastical Authority, to act for Bishop.

Sec. 5 (a). The Postulant, before entering upon his course of theological studies, must lay before the Bishop and the Board of Examining Chaplains satisfactory evidence that he is a graduate of some college or university, together with a full statement of the work done by him in such college or university. If this work include sufficient instruction in the subjects specified in Clause (b) of this Section and is otherwise deemed adequate and satisfactory, no further examination shall be required; but if not, the Postulant must satisfy the Board of Examining Chaplains that he possesses the intellectual ability to enter with advantage upon a course of study preparatory to Holy Orders.

Postulant to satisfy Bishop he is a college or university graduate.

If not, must satisfy as to ability.

(b). If the Postulant be not a graduate as aforesaid, he shall be required to pass an examination in the following subjects:

If not a graduate, to be examined.

- (1). English or the language (including grammar and composition) and
- (2). Literature of the country in which he expects to exercise his ministry;
- (3). Latin, or a reading knowledge of an ancient or modern language other than his own;
- (4). History, ancient and modern;
- (5). Mathematics, or one of the Natural Sciences;
- (6). Philosophy;
- (7). Psychology, or one of the Social Sciences.

(c). If the Postulant have attained the age of thirty-two years, and have shown such proficiency in business or professional life as gives promise of usefulness in the Ministry, the Bishop, on recommendation of the Board of Examining Chaplains, may, at his discretion, dispense him from examination in all but the following subjects:

Special dispensation.

- (1). English or the language (including grammar and composition) and
- (2). Literature of the country in which he expects to exercise his ministry;
- (3). History, ancient and modern;
- (4). One of the following subjects:
  - (a) Mathematics,
  - (b) A Natural or Social Science,
  - (c) Philosophy,
  - (d) Psychology.

Dispensation for Postulants of other language than English.

(d). If the native language of the Postulant be other than English, and he is to exercise his Ministry among people of his own language in the United States, the Bishop, on recommendation of the Board of Examining Chaplains, may, at his discretion, dispense him from all examinations except those specified in the Clause immediately preceding this Clause. But if the Postulant is to exercise his Ministry among people of his language in an overseas jurisdiction, the Bishop may, at his discretion, dispense him from all such examinations; *Provided*, only, that he shall satisfy the Bishop and the Board of Examining Chaplains that he possesses good mental ability and sufficient education to enable him to pursue a course of study preparatory to the work of the Ministry.

Certificate required to application to another Bishop.

(e). Should a Postulant who has been examined in any of the above subjects afterwards apply for admission as Postulant in any other Diocese or Missionary District, he shall lay before the Bishop of such Diocese or District a certificate from the Bishop who admitted him as Postulant, stating what examinations he has taken and the result of each. And if he has failed to pass in any subject, he shall not be admitted to examination in that subject until at least six months after such failure.

Satisfactory evidence in lieu of examinations.

(f). The Board of Examining Chaplains may, at their discretion, accept, in lieu of examination, satisfactory evi-



This certificate must be signed by the Minister of the Parish to which the Postulant belongs and by a majority of the whole Vestry, and must be attested by the Minister, or by the Clerk or Secretary of the Vestry, as follows, viz.:

I hereby certify that the foregoing certificate was signed at a meeting of the Vestry of \_\_\_\_\_ Parish, duly convened at \_\_\_\_\_ on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, and that the names attached are those of all (or a majority of all) the members of the Vestry. (Signed)

The Minister of  
or Clerk or Secretary of Vestry.

If Parish has no Minister, Certificate may be signed by some Presbyter.

Sec. 2. But should the Parish be without a Minister, it shall suffice that in his place the certificate from the Vestry be signed by some Presbyter of the Diocese or Missionary District in good standing to whom the Postulant is personally known, the reason for the substitution being stated in the attesting clause.

If there be no Parish, by whom certificate is to be signed.

Sec. 3 (a). Should there be no organized Parish at the place of residence of the Postulant, or should it be impracticable, through circumstances not affecting his moral or religious character, to obtain the signatures of the Minister and Vestry, or of the Vestry, it may suffice if the certificate be signed by at least—

(1). One Presbyter of the Diocese or Missionary District in good standing to whom the Postulant is personally known; and,

(2). Four Laymen, communicants of this Church in good standing, to whom the Postulant is personally known.

Reasons for this form of certificate to be stated.

(b). In such case, the reasons for departing from the regular form must be given in the attesting clause, which shall be signed by the same, or some other Presbyter of this Church in good standing, and shall be in the following words, viz.:

I hereby certify that the Laymen whose names are attached to the foregoing certificate are communicants of this Church in good standing, and that this form of certificate was used for no reasons affecting the moral or religious character of the candidate, but because (here give the reasons for departing from the regular form).

(Signed)

Presbyter of the Diocese, or Missionary  
District of

Sec. 4. The Standing Committee, on receipt of the report of the Board of Examining Chaplains required in Canon 26, Sec. 6, and of the certificate or certificates as above prescribed, and after investigation, having no reason to suppose the existence of any sufficient objection on grounds either physical, mental, moral, or spiritual, to the admission of the applicant, may, at a meeting duly convened (a majority of all the members consenting), recommend the Postulant for admission to Candidature, by a testimonial bearing the signatures of a majority of all the members of the Committee, and addressed to the Bishop, in the following words, viz.:

Form of  
testimonial  
from  
Standing  
Committee.

To the Right Reverend                      Bishop of

We, being a majority of all the members of the Standing Committee of                      , and having been duly convened at                      , do testify that from personal knowledge or from certificates laid before us we are well assured that A. B. is sober, honest, and godly; and that he is a communicant of this Church in good standing; and we do furthermore declare that, in our opinion, he possesses qualifications which fit him to be admitted a Candidate for Holy Orders.

In witness whereof, we have hereunto set our hands,  
this                      day of                      in the year of our Lord

(Signed)

This testimonial shall be presented to the Bishop without delay.

If approved, the Bishop to record in a book.

Sec. 5. When the aforesaid requirements have been complied with, the Bishop may admit the Postulant as a Candidate for Holy Orders. He shall thereupon record his name, with the date of his admission, in a book to be kept for that purpose, and shall inform the Candidate and the Secretary of the Standing Committee of the fact and date of such admission.

### CANON 28.

#### Of General Provisions Concerning Candidates for Holy Orders

The Bishop to have superintendence of Candidates.

Sec. 1 (a). The superintendence of all Candidates for Holy Orders, both as to their daily life and as to the direction of their theological studies, pertains to the Bishop of the Diocese or Missionary District to which they belong. The Bishop may at his discretion ask one or more of the Board of Examining Chaplains to assist him in this superintendence.

Study and conduct of Candidates.

(b). Every Candidate shall pursue his studies diligently under proper direction; he shall not indulge in vain or trifling conduct or in amusements unfavorable to godly and studious habits and to that good report which becomes a person preparing for the Holy Ministry.

When Clerical members of the Standing Committee to act.

(c). When the Standing Committee of a Diocese is the Ecclesiastical Authority thereof, the Clerical members of the Committee shall, through the President, discharge the duties assigned in this Section to the Bishop.

Candidate to remain in canonical connection with his own Diocese.

Sec. 2 (a). A Candidate must remain in canonical connection with the Diocese or Missionary District in which he has been admitted, until his ordination, except as hereinafter otherwise provided.

May have Letters Dimissory.

(b). For reasons satisfactory to the Ecclesiastical Authority, Letters Dimissory may be granted to a Candidate on his own request to any other Diocese or Missionary District.

(c). Convenience of attending any Theological or other Seminary shall not be a sufficient reason for change of canonical residence.

Attending Theological Seminary not a reason for change of canonical residence.

Sec. 3 (a). Every Candidate for Holy Orders shall report himself to the Ecclesiastical Authority, personally or by letter, four times a year, in the Ember Weeks, giving account of his manner of life and progress in his studies; and if he fail to make such report to the satisfaction of the Ecclesiastical Authority, his name may be stricken from the list of Candidates.

To report in each Ember Week.

(b). If a Candidate for Holy Orders shall fail to present himself for examination within three years from the date of his admission as a candidate, his name may, after due notice, be stricken from the list of Candidates at the discretion of the Bishop.

To present himself for examination within three years.

(c). If a Candidate for Holy Orders shall have passed his canonical examinations, but is refused, on other grounds, recommendation for ordination, the Bishop, with the consent of the Standing Committee or Council of Advice, may remove his name from the list of Candidates.

Sec. 4. A Candidate for Holy Orders, in any Diocese or Missionary District of this Church, or of any Church in communion with this Church, whose name shall have been stricken from the list of Candidates, or whose application for ordination shall have been rejected, shall not be ordained without re-admission to Candidatship, said Candidatship to continue for not less than one whole year; *Provided*, that in no such case shall the whole term of Candidatship be less than two years.

Rejected Candidate to renew candidatship before ordination.

Sec. 5. A Candidate for Holy Orders shall not be a Deputy to the General Convention.

Not to be Deputy to General Convention.

CANON 29.

**Of the Normal Standard of Learning and Examination of Candidates for Holy Orders**

Sec. 1 (a). Before ordination to the Diaconate, the Candidate must pass examinations before the Board of

Subjects of examination.



Examining Chaplains in the following subjects required for Deacons' and Priests' Orders:

- (1). Holy Scripture: The Old and New Testaments in English, their contents and historical background; a reading knowledge of the New Testament in Greek, together with special knowledge of one Synoptic Gospel and the Gospel according to Saint John, and of three Epistles, one of which shall be Romans or First Corinthians;
- (2). Church History: From the beginning to the present time; together with:
  - (a) Special knowledge of a period or topic elected by the Candidate with the approval of the Examining Chaplains;
  - (b) The history, extent, and methods of Christian Missions;
  - (c) Ecclesiastical Polity;
- (3). Theology: Historical, philosophical, and systematic;
- (4). Christian Ethics, and Moral Theology;
- (5). Liturgics: The Principles and History of Christian Worship; the Contents of the Book of Common Prayer;
- (6). Practical Theology:
  - (a) The use of the Book of Common Prayer, the Administration of the Sacraments, and the Conduct of Public Worship;
  - (b) Homiletics: Principles of Sermon Composition and Delivery. In connection with the examination in this subject the Candidate shall present three sermons, composed by himself, on texts of Holy Scripture appointed by the Bishop;
  - (c) Pastoral Care;
  - (d) Parish Organization and Administration, including the keeping of records;

- (e) Principles and methods of Christian Education in the Parish;
- (f) Canon Law, including the Constitution and Canons of the General Convention, and of the Diocese or District to which the Candidate belongs;
- (g) The use of the voice in reading and speaking.

(b). If a Candidate desires a dispensation from examination in the Greek of the New Testament, he shall make application to the Bishop in writing, stating his reasons for the request. The Bishop may, upon recommendation of the Board of Examining Chaplains, at his discretion, grant the same. A Candidate so dispensed shall be examined in the special exegetical knowledge in English of one Synoptic Gospel and the Gospel according to Saint John, and of three Epistles, one of which shall be Romans or First Corinthians.

Dispensation  
from Greek.

(c.) If the Candidate has been a Minister or Licentiate in some other body of Christians, he shall also be examined, in writing, on those points of Doctrine, Discipline, Polity, and Worship, in which the communion from which he has come differs from this Church. This portion of the examination shall be conducted, in part at least, by written questions and answers; the replies shall be kept on file for at least three years.

Examination  
of Candidates  
from other  
Christian  
Bodies.

Sec. 2 (a). In special cases, under urgent circumstances, with the approval of the Standing Committee and the Board of Examining Chaplains, a Candidate may be admitted to the Diaconate after passing examinations in the following subjects:

Limited ex-  
amination  
for Deacon's  
Orders in  
special cases.

- (1). Holy Scripture: The Bible in English, its contents and historical background;
- (2). Church History: a general outline;

- (3). Doctrine: The Church's teaching as set forth in the Creeds and the Offices of Instruction;
- (4). Liturgics: The Contents and Use of the Book of Common Prayer;
- (5). Practical Theology:
  - (a) The Office and Work of a Deacon,
  - (b) The Conduct of Public Worship,
  - (c) Principles of Sermon Composition and Delivery,
  - (d) Principles and Methods of Christian Education in the Parish,
  - (e) The Missionary Work of the Church,
  - (f) Constitution and Canons of the General Convention, and of the Diocese or District to which the Candidate belongs,
  - (g) The use of the voice in reading and speaking.

(b). Before his advancement to the Priesthood such a Candidate shall be examined in all the subjects prescribed in Section 1 (a) of this Canon.

Sec. 3 (a). Examinations at any theological or other literary institution shall not supersede any canonical examination, nor shall any certificate of graduation or diploma be sufficient ground for dispensing with any part of the canonical examination, except as provided in this Canon.

(b). It shall be the privilege of the Priest who is to present a Candidate for ordination to be present at his examinations; but no other person save the Bishop shall be permitted to be present without the consent of the Board of Examining Chaplains.

(c). The Candidate shall be examined by the Bishop in the presence of two Priests both before his ordination

Seminary examination not to supersede canonical examinations.

Presenting Priest may attend examination.

To be examined by Bishop before Ordination.

to the Diaconate and before his ordination to the Priesthood. The Bishop may conduct one or both of these examinations by taking some part in the regular examinations held by the Examining Chaplains.

### CANON 30.

#### Of Education for Holy Orders

Sec. 1 (a). There shall be a Standing Joint Commission of the General Convention on Education for Holy Orders appointed at each triennial session, consisting of three Bishops, the Dean of the General Theological Seminary, and the Deans of three other Theological Seminaries of the Church appointed by the Presiding Bishop, and three Examining Chaplains, three other Presbyters, and three Laymen appointed by the President of the House of Deputies. The Presiding Bishop shall designate one of the three Bishops so appointed as Chairman of the Joint Commission.

Joint  
Commission;  
Membership.

(b). There shall be an Executive Committee of the Joint Commission to consist of the Chairman and not less than five other members of the Joint Commission including both Presbyters and Laymen, appointed by the Presiding Bishop in consultation with the Chairman and the President of the House of Deputies.

Executive  
Committee.

Sec. 2. The duties of the Joint Commission shall be, viz.:

Duties of  
Commission.

(a). To study the needs and trends of education for Holy Orders in the Church, within the jurisdiction of this Church, and to make recommendations to the Executive Council and the General Convention with respect thereto.

(b). To determine whether any institution of learning, within the jurisdiction of this Church, shall be recognized

as a Theological Seminary of this Church in accordance with standards approved by the General Convention.

(c). To advise and assist the Seminaries and other institutions of the Church for the training of men for Holy Orders within the jurisdiction of this Church.

(d). To promote continuing co-operation between and among the Theological Seminaries of this Church.

(e). To compile and present to each triennial session of the General Convention a complete statistical report of the work of the several Theological Seminaries of the Church and, as far as possible, of other institutions for the training of men for Holy Orders.

Seminary standards.

Sec. 3. To be recognized as a Theological Seminary of this Church an institution of learning shall comply with the following standards, viz.:

(a). Its primary purpose shall be the education of men for Holy Orders.

(b). It shall throughout each normal academic year offer courses of study in the subjects prescribed in these Canons for the learning and examination of Candidates for Holy Orders.

(c). Its faculty shall include at least four full-time professors duly qualified, according to generally accepted academic standards, to teach such courses.

(d). Its student body shall number not less than twenty men pursuing a three-year course normally leading to a baccalaureate degree in theology, of whom at least eighty percent shall hold an A.B. degree or its equivalent; except that, for seminaries outside the continental United States, the Joint Commission shall have the authority to establish such other standards as may be appropriate.

(e). Its organization, financial resources, equipment, and facilities shall be such as reasonably to assure its stability and permanence and its separate identity as an institution for Theological Education.

Sec. 4. It shall be the duty of each Theological Seminary of this Church and of each other institution for the training of men for Holy Orders to present annually to the Joint Commission statistical reports on forms prepared and provided by the Commission.

Seminaries  
to report.

### CANON 31.

#### Of a Board of Examining Chaplains

Sec. 1. In every Diocese or Missionary District there shall be a Board of Examining Chaplains, consisting of at least two learned Presbyters, canonically resident within the said Diocese or Missionary District. Examining Chaplains shall be nominated by the Bishop at the Annual Convention or Council, the nomination being confirmed by the vote of the Convention or Council. Their term of office shall be fixed by Diocesan Canons. Should vacancies occur in the Board when the Convention or Council is not in session, the Bishop shall similarly nominate to the Standing Committee or Council of Advice, upon whose confirmation the person or persons so designated shall be added to the Board and shall serve until the next meeting of the Convention or Council.

Board of  
Examining  
Chaplains.

Sec. 2. The Board of Examining Chaplains may adopt rules for its work, subject to the approval of the Bishop, provided the same are not inconsistent with the Canons of the General Convention. These rules may include the appointment of committees of the Board to act on its behalf.

Board may  
adopt rules.

Sec. 3. It shall be the duty of the Board of Examining Chaplains, under the guidance and oversight of the Bishop, to conduct the examinations of Postulants and

Duties of  
Board.

Candidates prescribed by these Canons. These examinations shall be, in part at least, in writing. The Examining Chaplains, when so requested by the Bishop, shall give oversight to Postulants, Candidates, and Deacons, and shall advise them in regard to their studies and preparation.

Board to  
make report.

Sec. 4. The Board of Examining Chaplains shall promptly report, in writing, to the Bishop the results of all examinations held by them, whether satisfactory or unsatisfactory, making separate reports upon each of the appointed subjects, and upon each person examined. The Bishop shall transmit these reports to the Standing Committee or Council of Advice, who shall in no case recommend a Postulant for admission as Candidate for Holy Orders, or recommend a Candidate for Ordination to the Diaconate or to the Priesthood, until they have received a report from the Board of Examining Chaplains that he has successfully passed the required examinations.

Form of  
Report.

The report of the Board shall be made in the following form, viz.:

To the Right Reverend                      Bishop of  
(or the Clerical Members of the Standing Committee  
of    as the case may be).

Place,    Date,

We, having been assigned as Examiners of A. B., hereby testify that we have examined the said A. B. upon the subjects prescribed in Canon                      . Sensible of our responsibility, we give our judgment as follows: (Here specify the proficiency of A. B. in each of the subjects appointed, as made apparent by the examinations).

(Signed)

Annual  
report.

Sec. 5. The Board shall make an annual report concerning its work to the Convention or Council.

Sec. 6. The Bishop, with the consent of the Board of Examining Chaplains, may ask the Examining Chaplains of another Diocese or Missionary District to conduct the examination of a Postulant or Candidate on their behalf.

Examining Chaplains of another Diocese may conduct examination.

Sec. 7. Any Provincial Synod shall have the right to form a Provincial Board of Examining Chaplains. The members of the Board shall serve for a term of three years each, or until their successors are appointed. Vacancies occurring in the Board may be filled for the unexpired term by the Synod. It shall be the duty of such Provincial Board to prepare a syllabus indicating the range and character of the attainments required in the several subjects prescribed by these Canons and to prepare question papers for all written examinations. And such syllabus and papers may be adopted for their own use, subject to the approval of the Bishop, by the Board of Examining Chaplains of any Diocese or District within the Province. The Provincial Board, when organized, shall report upon its work to the Synod at each session.

Provincial Synod may form Board of Examining Chaplains.

#### CANON 32.

##### Of Examination for Admission to Holy Orders in Special Cases

Sec. 1. In special cases the requirements of the Normal Standard of Learning may be modified as hereinafter provided. But in every case before a Deacon shall be ordered Priest, he shall be examined, by the Bishop and two Presbyters, in the office and work of a Priest, and as to his ability to serve the Church in that Order of the Ministry.

Requirements may be modified in special cases.

Sec. 2. A Deacon who prepared for ordination under the provisions of Canon 26, Sec. 5 (d), and who has served two years in the Diaconate with good repute and success, may be admitted to the Priesthood without further examination by the Board of Examining Chaplains; *Provided*, that if he is to minister within the United States of America, he pass a special examination in the

When special examination required.



history and government thereof. But he shall not be granted Letters Dimissory from one Diocese or District to another without the request, in writing, of the Bishop of the Diocese or District to which he wishes to go, unless he shall have passed the full examinations prescribed in Canon 29, Sec. 1.

Record of modified requirements to be kept.

Sec. 3. In all cases of the ordination under this Canon of men with modified requirements of learning, a record of the modifications shall be kept by the Bishop, and the standing of every Minister thus ordained shall be reported to the Recorder with the other matters required in Canon 1, Sec. 4 (b).

### CANON 33.

#### Of General Provisions Respecting Ordination

Ordinations to be held at Ember Season.

Sec. 1. In accordance with ancient Canons, ordinations shall be held on the Sundays following the Ember Weeks, except that the Bishop may, if he deem proper, for urgent reasons, appoint special ordinations at other times.

All canonical requirements to be complied with before appointment of ordination.

Sec. 2. No appointment for the ordination of any Candidate shall be made until the Bishop has had due notice that all the canonical requirements have been complied with.

When Bishop Coadjutor or Suffragan Bishop or Missionary Bishop may act.

Sec. 3 (a). For the purpose of this and other Canons of Ordination, the authority assigned to the Bishop of the Diocese may be exercised by a Bishop Coadjutor, when so empowered under Canon 38, Sec. 2 (a), or by a Suffragan Bishop when requested by the Bishop of a Diocese, or by a Missionary Bishop, or any other Bishop of this Church canonically in charge of a Diocese or Missionary District, or of congregations in foreign parts.

Power of Council of Advice in a Missionary District.

(b). The Council of Advice in a Missionary District shall, for the purposes of this and other Canons of Ordination, have the same powers as the Standing Committee of a Diocese.

(c). In case of a vacancy in the episcopate in a Diocese or Missionary District, the Ecclesiastical Authority may authorize and request the President of the Province, or another Bishop, to take order for an ordination.

In vacant jurisdiction another Bishop may be asked to act.

Sec. 4 (a). No certificate or testimonial, the form of which is supplied by Canon, shall be valid, unless it be in the words prescribed; the omission of the date therefrom shall render such certificate or testimonial liable to rejection.

Certificates to be in the words prescribed.

(b). No Postulant or Candidate for Holy Orders shall sign any of the certificates prescribed in the Canons of Ordination.

No Postulant or Candidate to sign these certificates.

(c). Whenever the testimonial of the Standing Committee is required, such testimonial must be signed at a meeting duly convened, and, in the absence of express provision to the contrary, by a majority of the whole Committee.

Requirements as to signature of Standing Committee.

(d). Whenever the certificate of a Vestry is required, such certificate must be signed by a majority of the whole Vestry, at a meeting duly convened, and the fact must be attested by the Secretary of the said Vestry or by the Minister.

Requirements as to signature of Vestry.

Sec. 5. Whenever dispensation from any of the requirements of the Canons of Ordination is permitted, with the advice and consent of the Standing Committee, the application must be first made to the Bishop, and, if he approve it, be by him referred to the Committee.

Mode of applying for dispensation.

Sec. 6. If, in the case of any applicant for admission as a Candidate for Holy Orders, or for ordination, a majority of the Standing Committee refuse to recommend, or shall fail to act within three months, although the required certificates have been laid before the Committee, it shall be the duty of the Committee, without delay, to give to the Bishop the reasons, in writing, for such refusal or failure to act.

Standing Committee to give reasons if declining to recommend.

Testimonials, etc., to apply to Ordinations beyond the United States.

Sec. 7 (a). No Bishop of this Church shall ordain any person to officiate in any Congregation beyond the limits of the United States until the testimonials and certificates required by the Canons of Ordination shall have been supplied, except as provided for as follows:

Special testimonials permitted in foreign lands.

(b). Any Missionary Bishop of this Church having jurisdiction in foreign lands, or any Bishop to whom the charge of Congregations in foreign lands shall have been assigned by the Presiding Bishop, may ordain as Deacons or Presbyters, to officiate within the limits of his charge, any persons of the age required by the Canons of this Church, who shall exhibit to him the testimonials required by Canons 34 and 35, signed by not less than two Presbyters of this Church, who may be subject to his charge, and other satisfactory evidence of moral character from natives of the country not in Holy Orders; *Provided, nevertheless*, that if there be only one Presbyter of this Church subject to his charge, and capable of acting at the time, the signature of a Presbyter in good standing under the jurisdiction of any Bishop in communion with this Church may be admitted to supply the deficiency.

#### CANON 34.

##### Of Ordination to the Diaconate

Candidate to be twenty-one years of age.

Sec. 1. No one shall be ordered Deacon until he shall be twenty-one years of age.

To be eighteen months a Candidate, unless the time be shortened.

Sec. 2. No one shall be ordered Deacon within eighteen months from his admission as Candidate for Holy Orders, unless, under special circumstances, the Bishop, with the advice and consent of a majority of all the members of the Standing Committee or Council of Advice, shall shorten the time of his Candidacy; and in no case shall the time be shortened to less than six months.

Physical examination required.

Sec. 3. Before the ordination of a Deacon the Bishop shall require the applicant to submit to a thorough

examination by a physician appointed by the Bishop. This examination shall cover the man's mental and nervous as well as his physical condition. The form of medical report prepared by The Church Pension Fund shall be used for this purpose. This report shall be kept on file by the Bishop and shall be submitted to the Standing Committee or Council of Advice when application is made by the Candidate to be ordained Deacon.

Sec. 4. No one shall be ordered Deacon unless he be first recommended to the Bishop by the Standing Committee of the Diocese, or Council of Advice of the Missionary District, to which he belongs.

Recommendation from Standing Committee.

Sec. 5. In order to be recommended for ordination the Candidate must lay before the Standing Committee:

Papers to be laid before Standing Committee.

(1). An application therefor in writing, signed by himself, which shall state the date of his birth.

(2). A certificate from the Bishop by whom he was admitted a Candidate, declaring the date of his admission; but when such certificate cannot be had, other evidence satisfactory to the Committee shall suffice.

(3). A certificate from a Presbyter of this Church, known to the Ecclesiastical Authority, in the following words, viz.:

To the Standing Committee of

Place, Date,

I hereby certify that I am personally acquainted with A. B., and that I believe him to be well qualified to minister in the Office of Deacon, to the glory of God and the edification of His Church.

(Signed)

(4). A certificate from the Minister and Vestry of the Parish of which he is a member, in the following words, viz.:



Sec. 7 (a). Should there be no organized Parish at the place of residence of the Candidate, or should it be impracticable, through circumstances not affecting his moral or religious character, to obtain the signatures of the Minister and Vestry, or of the Vestry, it may suffice if the certificate be signed by at least—

If there be no Parish, by whom certificate is to be signed.

One Presbyter of the Diocese or Missionary District in good standing, and six Laymen, communicants of this Church in good standing; or should the Candidate within the space of three years last past have been a Minister or Licentiate in some other body of Christians, by three Presbyters of this Church as to the period during which he has been a Candidate, and by six adult male members in good standing of the denomination from which the Candidate came, as to the period, within the space of three years last past, before he became a Candidate.

(b). In such case, the reasons for departing from the regular form must be given in the attesting clause, which shall be signed by the same, or some other Presbyter of this Church in good standing, and shall be in the following words, viz.:

Reasons for this form of certificate to be stated.

I hereby certify that the Laymen whose names are attached to the foregoing certificate are communicants of this Church in good standing, and that this form of certificate was used for no reasons affecting the moral or religious character of the Candidate, but because (here give the reasons for departing from the regular form).

(Signed)

Presbyter of the Diocese, or Missionary  
District of

Sec. 8. The Standing Committee, on the receipt of the certificates prescribed above and the report of the Board of Examining Chaplains prescribed in Canon 31, Sec. 4, and having reason to believe that all other canonical requirements have been complied with, and having no

Testimonial of Standing Committee.

reason to suppose the existence of any sufficient obstacle, physical, mental, moral, or spiritual, may, at a meeting duly convened, a majority of all the members of the Committee consenting, recommend the Candidate for ordination by a testimonial addressed to the Bishop in the following words, viz.:

To the Right Reverend                      Bishop of

We, being a majority of all the members of the Standing Committee of                      , and having been duly convened at                      , do testify that A. B., desiring to be ordered Deacon, hath laid before us satisfactory certificates that for the space of three years last past he hath lived a sober, honest, and godly life, and that he is loyal to the Doctrine, Discipline, and Worship of this Church and does not hold anything contrary thereto. And we hereby recommend him for ordination to the Diaconate.

In witness whereof, we have hereunto set our hands this                      day of                      in the year of our Lord.                      (Signed)

This testimonial shall be signed by all consenting to its adoption.

Declaration  
of belief and  
conformity.

Sec. 9. The testimonial having been presented to the Bishop, and there being no sufficient objection on grounds physical, mental, moral, doctrinal, or spiritual, the Bishop may take order for the ordination; and at the time of the ordination he shall require the Candidate to subscribe and make, in his presence, the declaration required in Article VIII. of the Constitution.

Perpetual  
Diaconate.

Sec. 10 (a). A man of devout character and proved fitness, desirous to serve in the capacity of Deacon without relinquishing his secular occupation and with no intention of seeking advancement to the Priesthood, may be accepted as a Postulant and admitted as a Candidate upon the following conditions:

(1). He shall not be less than thirty-two years of age.

Conditions.

(2). He shall be accepted as a Postulant as provided in Canon 26.

(3). Fulfillment of the requirements of Clause (c) of Section 5 of Canon 26 shall suffice as educational qualification for admission to Candidateship.

(b). A Candidate so admitted may be ordained to the Diaconate at any time after six months from his admission as a Candidate, upon the following conditions:

Ordination.

(1). He shall have passed examinations in the subjects set forth in Canon 29, Sec. 2 (a); but the Bishop may at his discretion dispense him from examination in subjects (c), (d), and (e) of Practical Theology.

(2). He shall be recommended for ordination to the Diaconate by the Standing Committee or Council of Advice, as required by Sec. 5 of this Canon, except as to term of Candidateship.

(c). A Deacon ordained under the provisions of this Section may execute all the functions pertaining to the office of Deacons, subject to the general provisions of Canon 47. He may be assigned by the Ecclesiastical Authority as Minister in charge of a Congregation which is unable to receive the services of a resident Priest. At the request of, or with the consent of, the Rector and Vestry he may be assigned as an assistant Minister in one or more Parishes. He shall not be dispensed as in Section 10 (b) (1) above. He may not be transferred to another jurisdiction except upon the express request in writing of the Ecclesiastical Authority thereof.

Functions.

(d). The provisions of Canon 7, "Of The Church Pension Fund", shall not apply, as to either assessments or benefits, to Deacons ordained under the provisions of this Section.

Pension Rules do not apply.

(e). Any Deacon ordained in accordance with this Section who may afterward desire to be advanced to the Priesthood shall be required to pass all examinations required of other Candidates for the Priesthood and to

Advancement to Priesthood.



comply with all other canonical requirements precedent to such ordination. In such case the provisions of Canon 7 shall apply to him from the date of his ordination to the Priesthood.

### CANON 35.

#### Of Ordination to the Priesthood

Candidate to be twenty-four years of age.

Sec. 1. No one shall be ordered Priest until he be twenty-four years of age.

To be a Deacon one year, and Candidate two years, unless the time be shortened.

Sec. 2. No one shall be ordered Priest until he has been a Deacon one full year, unless it shall seem good to the Bishop, for reasonable causes, with the advice and consent of a majority of all the members of the Standing Committee, to shorten the time; nor within two years from his admission as a Candidate for Holy Orders, unless the Bishop, for urgent reasons fully stated, with the advice and consent of a majority of all the members of the Standing Committee, shall shorten the time. And in no case shall he be ordered Priest within less than one year from his admission as a Candidate for Holy Orders, nor until he has been a Deacon for at least six months. But a Deacon who has been ordained under the provisions of Canon 32, Sec. 2, shall not be ordered Priest until he has been a Deacon for at least two years, unless in the meantime he shall have fulfilled the requirements of Canon 29, Sec. 1.

Recommendation from Standing Committee.

Sec. 3. No Deacon shall be ordered Priest unless he be first recommended to the Bishop by the Standing Committee of the Diocese, or by the Council of Advice of the Missionary District, to which he belongs.

Papers to be laid before Standing Committee.

Sec. 4. In order to be recommended for ordination by the Standing Committee, the Deacon must lay before the Committee:

(1). An application therefor in writing signed by himself, which shall state the date of his birth.



good standing, the reason for the substitution being stated in the attesting clause.

If there be no Parish, by whom certificate is to be signed.

Sec. 6 (a). Should there be no organized Parish at the place of residence of the Candidate, or should it be impracticable, through circumstances not affecting his moral or religious character, to obtain the signatures of the Minister and Vestry, or of the Vestry, it may suffice if the certificate be signed by at least—

(1). One Presbyter of the Diocese or Missionary District, in good standing; and,

(2). Six Laymen, communicants of this Church, in good standing.

Reasons for this form of certificate to be stated.

(b). In such case, the reasons for departing from the regular form must be given in the attesting clause, which shall be signed by the same, or some other Presbyter of this Church in good standing, and shall be in the following words, viz.:

I hereby certify that the Laymen whose names are attached to the foregoing certificate are communicants of this Church in good standing, and that this form of certificate was used for no reasons affecting the moral or religious character of the Candidate, but because (here give the reasons for departing from the regular form).

(Signed)

Presbyter of the Diocese, or Missionary District of

Testimonial of Standing Committee.

Sec. 7. The Standing Committee, on the receipt of the certificates prescribed above and the report of the Board of Examining Chaplains prescribed in Canon 31, Sec. 4, and having reason to believe that all other canonical requirements have been complied with, and having no reason to suppose the existence of any sufficient obstacle, physical, mental, moral, or spiritual, may, at a meeting duly convened, a majority of all the members of the Committee consenting, recommend the Deacon for

ordination by a testimonial addressed to the Bishop in the following words, viz.:

To the Right Reverend \_\_\_\_\_ Bishop of \_\_\_\_\_

We, being a majority of all the members of the Standing Committee of \_\_\_\_\_ and having been duly convened at \_\_\_\_\_, do testify that the Reverend A. B., Deacon, desiring to be ordered Priest, hath laid before us satisfactory certificates that since the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ in the year \_\_\_\_\_ being the date of his ordination to the Diaconate (*or* for the space of three years last past), he hath lived a sober, honest, and godly life, and hath not written, taught, or held anything contrary to the Doctrine, Discipline, or Worship of this Church; and we hereby recommend him for ordination to the Priesthood.

In witness whereof, we have hereunto set our hands this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ in the year of our Lord \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signed)

This testimonial shall be signed by all consenting to its adoption.

Sec. 8. The testimonial having been presented to the Bishop, and there being no sufficient objection on grounds physical, mental, moral, doctrinal, or spiritual, the Bishop may take order for the ordination; and at the time of the ordination he shall require the Deacon to subscribe and make, in his presence, the declaration required in Article VIII. of the Constitution.

Declaration  
of belief and  
conformity.

Sec. 9. No Deacon shall be ordered Priest until he shall have been appointed to serve in some Parochial Cure within the jurisdiction of this Church, or as a Missionary under the Ecclesiastical Authority of some Diocese or Missionary District, or as an officer of some Missionary Society recognized by the General Convention, or as a Chaplain of the Army or Navy of the United States, or as a Chaplain in some recognized hospital or

Evidence of  
his appoint-  
ment to some  
Cure.

other welfare institution, or as a Chaplain or instructor in some college or other seminary of learning, with opportunity for the exercise of his Ministry judged sufficient by the Bishop.

#### CANON 36.

##### Of Ministers Ordained in Churches Not in Communion with this Church

Of Ministers who have not received ordination in this Church.

Sec. 1 (a). When a Minister ordained in a Church not in communion with this Church desires to be a Deacon or Priest in this Church, he shall apply to a Bishop, attaching to his written application the following:

(1). Evidence that he has been duly baptized with water in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost:

(2). His letters of Ordination and satisfactory evidence that they and his other credentials are valid and authentic;

(3). Satisfactory evidence of his moral and godly character; and that he is free from any vows or other engagements inconsistent with the exercise of Ministry in this Church;

(4). Transcripts of his academic and theological studies;

Certificates required.

(5). A certificate from at least two Presbyters of this Church stating that, from personal examination, or from satisfactory evidence laid before them, they believe that his desire to leave the Communion to which he has belonged has not arisen from any circumstance unfavorable to his moral or religious character, or on account of which it may not be expedient to admit him to the exercise of the Ministry of this Church;

(6). A certificate in the form provided in Canon 34, Sec. 5 (3) and (4), from the Minister and Vestry of a Parish of this Church; and

(7). A statement of the reasons which have moved him to seek to enter the Ministry of this Church.

(b). With regard to the fulfillment of requirements as to pre-theological education the provisions of Canon 26, Sec. 5 and Sec. 6 shall be applicable. The applicant shall also submit to the examinations required in Canon 34, Sec. 3, the result of such examination to be filed and submitted as therein required.

Sec. 2 (a). If such a Minister furnish evidence of a satisfactory theological training in his previous Communion, and have exercised his ministry therein with good repute and success for at least five years, he shall be examined by the Board of Examining Chaplains in the following subjects:

Pre-ordination requirements.

(1). Church History: the History of the Church of England, and of this Church;

(2). Doctrine: the Church's teaching as set forth in the Creeds and the Offices of Instruction;

(3). Liturgies: the Principles and History of Christian Worship; the Contents and Use of the Book of Common Prayer;

(4). Practical Theology:

(a) The Office and Work of a Deacon and of a Priest,

(b) The Conduct of Public Worship,

(c) The Constitution and Canons of the General Convention, and of the Diocese or District in which he is canonically resident.

(d) The use of the voice in reading and speaking.

(5). The points of Doctrine, Discipline, Polity, and Worship in which the Communion from which he has come differs from this Church. This portion of the examination shall be conducted, in part at least, by written questions and answers, and the replies kept on file for at least three years.

The Board of Examining Chaplains may, with the consent of the Bishop, and with due notice to the appli-

cant, examine the latter in any other subject required by Canon 29, Sec. 1.

(b). But if such Minister cannot furnish evidence of a satisfactory theological training in his previous Communion, or if he have not exercised his Ministry therein with good repute and success for at least five years, he shall conform to the requirements of Canon 29, Sec. 1.

Certificates  
required.

Sec. 3 (a). Prior to being examined as heretofore provided, the applicant shall have received certificates from the Bishop and from the Standing Committee, or Council of Advice, that he is acceptable as a Minister of this Church, subject to the successful completion of said examinations; but he shall not be ordained or received until, after the provision of said certificates, at least six calendar months shall have elapsed, during which period he shall undertake such studies, in a theological seminary or otherwise, as shall be directed by the Bishop with the advice of the Board of Examining Chaplains.

(b). The Bishop, in a book to be kept for that purpose, shall enter the name of each applicant, with the fact of his approval or disapproval of the application, and the date of such entry. If he approve of the application, he shall inform the applicant of the fact, and of the date of his acceptance.

Declarations  
required.

Sec. 4. Before such Minister shall be ordained or received into the Ministry of this Church, the Bishop shall require him to promise in writing to submit himself in all things to the Discipline of this Church without recourse to any other ecclesiastical jurisdiction or foreign civil jurisdiction; and shall further require him to subscribe and make in his presence, and in the presence of two or more Presbyters, the declaration required in Article VIII. of the Constitution.

Alternatives  
at  
ordination.

Sec. 5 (a). Thereafter the Bishop, being satisfied of such Minister's theological attainments and soundness in the faith, may

(1). Receive him into the Diocese or Missionary District as a Deacon of this Church, and, no sooner than four months thereafter, as a Priest, if he has already been ordained by a Bishop in the historic succession; or

(2). Confirm him and make him a Deacon and, no sooner than four months thereafter, ordain him as Priest if he has not received such ordination; or

(3). Make him a Deacon and, no sooner than four months thereafter, ordain him a Priest conditionally (having baptized and confirmed him conditionally if necessary) if he has been ordained by a Bishop whose authority to convey such orders has not been recognized by this Church.

(b). In the case of an ordination pursuant to Sec. 5 (a) (2) of this Canon, the Bishop may, at the time of such ordination, read this preface to the service:

Special  
Prefaces  
authorized.

A. B., who is already a minister of Christ, now desires to be made a Deacon (or ordained a Priest) in this Church. He has satisfied the Ecclesiastical Authority of this Diocese (or Missionary District) that he accepts the Doctrine, Discipline, and Worship of this Church. We are about to confer upon him the grace and authority of Holy Orders as this Church has received them and requires them for the exercise of the Ministry therein.

The letters of ordination in such cases may contain the words:

Acknowledging the ministry which he has already received and hereby adding to that commission the grace and authority of Holy Orders as understood and required by this Church for the exercise of the Ministry.

(c). In the case of a conditional ordination pursuant to Sec. 5 (a) (3) of this Canon, the Bishop shall, at the time of such ordination, read this preface to the service:



A. B., who has been ordained by a Bishop whose authority has not been recognized by this Church, has now satisfied the Ecclesiastical Authority of this Diocese (or Missionary District) that he accepts the Doctrine, Discipline, and Worship of this Church and that he now desires conditional ordination. By this service of ordination, we propose to establish that A. B. is qualified to minister in this Church.

Age  
limits.

Sec. 6. No one shall be ordered Deacon or received as such until he be 21 years of age. No one shall be ordered Priest or received as such until he be 24 years of age.

Sec. 7. Any other provisions in other Canons inconsistent with this Canon are inapplicable.

#### CANON 37.

##### Of Ministers Ordained in Foreign Countries by Bishops in Communion with this Church

Certificate  
required  
before he can  
officiate in  
this Church.

Sec. 1 (a). A Minister declaring himself to have been ordained beyond the limits of the United States by a foreign Bishop in communion with this Church, or by a Bishop consecrated for a foreign country by Bishops of this Church under Article III. of the Constitution, shall, before he be permitted to officiate in any Parish or Congregation of this Church, exhibit to the Minister, or, if there be no Minister, to the Vestry thereof, a certificate of recent date, signed by the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese or Missionary District, that his letters of Holy Orders and other credentials are valid and authentic, and given by a Bishop in communion with this Church, and whose authority is acknowledged by this Church, and also that he has exhibited to the said Ecclesiastical Authority satisfactory evidence of his moral and godly character, and of his theological acquirements.

Before taking  
charge of a  
Parish.

(b). And before he shall be permitted to take charge of any Parish or Congregation, or be received into any Diocese or Missionary District of this Church as a

Minister thereof, he shall produce to the Ecclesiastical Authority Letters Dimissory or equivalent credentials under the hand and seal of the Bishop with whose Diocese or Missionary District he has been last connected, which letters or credentials shall be delivered within six months from the date thereof. Before such Minister shall be so received, the Bishop shall require him to promise in writing to submit himself in all things to the Discipline of this Church, without recourse to any foreign jurisdiction, civil or ecclesiastical; and shall further require him to subscribe and make in his presence, and in the presence of two or more Presbyters, the declaration required in Article VIII. of the Constitution. He shall also be examined by the Bishop and at least one Presbyter as to his knowledge of the history of this Church, its worship and government. The said Ecclesiastical Authority, being satisfied of his theological acquirements, may then receive him into the Diocese or Missionary District as a Minister of this Church; *Provided*, that such Minister shall not be entitled to hold canonical charge in any Parish or Congregation, until he shall have resided one year in the United States subsequent to the acceptance of his credentials.

(c). A Minister declaring himself to have been ordained beyond the limits of the United States by a foreign Bishop in communion with this Church, or by a Bishop consecrated for a foreign country by Bishops of this Church, under Article III. of the Constitution, shall not be accepted nor shall the Minister named therein be placed on the clergy list of this Church until such a Minister shall have submitted himself to, and satisfactorily passed, a thorough examination by a physician appointed by the Bishop. This examination shall cover the man's mental and nervous, as well as his physical condition. The form of medical report prepared by The Church Pension Fund shall be used for this purpose.

Sec. 2. If such Minister be a Deacon, he shall not be ordered Priest until he shall have resided in the United States at least one year.

Medical Examination.

If a Deacon, to reside one year in this country before being ordered Priest.

## CANON 38.

**Of the Ordination and Consecration of Bishops**

Testimonials  
of Bishop-  
elect to be  
sent to  
Secretary  
of House of  
Deputies.

Sec. 1 (a). Whenever the Church in any Diocese shall desire the ordination and consecration of a Bishop-elect, if the election shall have taken place within three months before a meeting of the General Convention, the Standing Committee of the said Diocese shall, by their President, or by some person or persons specially appointed, forward to the Secretary of the House of Deputies evidence of the election of the Bishop-elect by the Convention of the Diocese, together with evidence of his having been duly ordered Deacon and Priest, and also a testimonial, signed by a constitutional majority of such Convention, in the following words, viz.:

We, whose names are hereunder written, fully sensible how important it is that the Sacred Order and Office of a Bishop should not be unworthily conferred, and firmly persuaded that it is our duty to bear testimony on this solemn occasion without partiality or affection, do, in the presence of Almighty God, testify that the Reverend A. B. is not, so far as we are informed, justly liable to evil report, either for error in religion or for viciousness of life; and that we know of no impediment on account of which he ought not to be ordained and consecrated to that Holy Office. We do, moreover, jointly and severally declare that we believe him to be of such sufficiency in good learning, of such soundness in the Faith, and of such virtuous and pure manners and godly conversation, that he is apt and meet to exercise the Office of a Bishop to the honour of God and the edifying of His Church, and to be a wholesome example to the flock of Christ.

(Signed)

The Secretary of such Convention shall certify upon this testimonial that it has been signed by a constitutional majority thereof.

There shall also be forwarded with the testimonial and other documents a certificate from two medical doctors, who shall be chosen by the Presiding Bishop, that they have thoroughly examined the Bishop-elect and have not discovered in his physical, mental, or nervous condition any reason why it would not be wise for him to undertake the work for which he has been chosen.

Medical examination.

The Secretary of the House of Deputies shall lay the said testimonials before the House, and if the House shall consent to the consecration of the Bishop-elect, notice of said consent, certified by the President and Secretary of said House, shall be sent to the House of Bishops, together with the testimonials aforesaid.

Notice of consent of House of Deputies to be sent to House of Bishops.

(b). If the House of Bishops consent to the consecration, the Presiding Bishop shall, without delay, notify such consent to the Standing Committee of the Diocese electing and to the Bishop-elect; and upon notice of the acceptance by the Bishop-elect of his election, the Presiding Bishop shall take order for the consecration of the said Bishop-elect either by himself or the President of the Province of which the Diocese electing is a part and two other Bishops of this Church, or by any three Bishops of this Church to whom he may communicate the testimonials.

Presiding Bishop to take order for consecration of Bishop-elect.

In all particulars the service at the consecration of a Bishop shall be under the direction of the Bishop presiding at such consecration.

Bishop presiding at consecration to have direction of service.

(c). If the election of a Bishop shall have taken place more than three months before the meeting of the General Convention, the Standing Committee of the Diocese electing shall, by their President, or by some person or persons specially appointed, immediately send certificate of the election to the Standing Committees of

If during recess of General Convention, evidence of election to be sent to Standing Committees and Bishops.

the several Dioceses, together with copies of the necessary testimonials and other documents, including the medical certificate as required in Sec. 1 (a) of this Canon; and if a majority of the Standing Committees of all the Dioceses shall consent to the consecration of the Bishop-elect, the Standing Committee of the Diocese electing shall then forward the evidence of said consent, with the other necessary testimonials, to the Presiding Bishop, who shall immediately communicate the same to every Bishop of this Church having jurisdiction in the United States, and if a majority of such Bishops shall consent to the consecration, the Presiding Bishop shall, without delay, notify such consent to the Standing Committee of the Diocese electing and to the Bishop-elect, and upon notice of his acceptance of the election, the Presiding Bishop shall take order for the consecration of the said Bishop-elect either by himself or the President of the Province of which the Diocese electing is a part and two other Bishops of this Church, or by any three Bishops of this Church to whom he may communicate the testimonials.

The evidence of the consent of the several Standing Committees shall be a testimonial in the following words, signed by a majority of the Standing Committees of all the Dioceses:

We, being a majority of all the members of the Standing Committee of \_\_\_\_\_, and having been duly convened at \_\_\_\_\_, fully sensible how important it is that the Sacred Order and Office of a Bishop should not be unworthily conferred, and firmly persuaded that it is our duty to bear testimony on this solemn occasion without partiality or affection, do, in the presence of Almighty God, testify that the Reverend A. B. is not, so far as we are informed, justly liable to evil report, either for error in religion or for viciousness of life; and that we know of no impediment on account of which he ought not to be ordained and consecrated to that Holy Office.

In witness whereof, we have hereunto set our hands  
 this            day of            in the year of our  
 Lord  
 (Signed)

If the Presiding Bishop shall not have received the consent of a majority of the Bishops within three months from the date of his notice to them, he shall then give notice of such failure to the Standing Committee of the Diocese electing.

If Bishops shall not consent within three months.

(d). In case a majority of all the Standing Committees of the several Dioceses shall not consent to the consecration of a Bishop-elect within the period of six months from the date of the notification of the election by the Standing Committee of the Diocese electing, or in case a majority of all the Bishops entitled to act in the premises shall not consent within the period of three months from the date of notification to them by the Presiding Bishop of the election, the Presiding Bishop shall declare the election null and void, and the Convention of the Diocese may then proceed to a new election.

If Standing Committees or Bishops shall not consent.

(e). It shall be the duty of the Bishop-elect to notify the Presiding Bishop of his acceptance or declination of the election at the same time as he notifies the electing Diocese.

Bishop-elect to notify Presiding Bishop.

Sec. 2 (a). When a Bishop of a Diocese is unable, by reason of age, or other permanent cause of infirmity, or by reason of the extent of Diocesan work, fully to discharge the duties of his office, a Bishop Coadjutor may be elected by and for said Diocese, who shall have the right of succession; *Provided*, that before the election of a Bishop Coadjutor for the reason of extent of Diocesan work, the consent of the General Convention, or during the recess thereof, the consent of a majority of the Bishops having jurisdiction in the United States and of the several Standing Committees, must be had and obtained. Before any election of a Bishop Coadjutor, the Bishop of the Diocese shall read, or cause to be read, to the Convention

Bishops Coadjutor.

Consent required.

Consent of Bishop and duties assigned to be specified.

thereof, his written consent to such election, and in such consent he shall state the duties which he thereby assigns to the Bishop Coadjutor, when duly ordained and consecrated, and such consent shall form part of the proceedings of the Convention. The duties assigned by the Bishop to the Bishop Coadjutor in any Diocese may be enlarged by mutual consent whenever the Bishop of the Diocese may desire to assign such additional duties to the Bishop Coadjutor. In case of the inability of the Bishop of the Diocese to issue the aforesaid consent, the Standing Committee of the Diocese may request the Convention to act without such consent, and such request shall be accompanied by certificates of medical men as to the inability of the Bishop of the Diocese to issue his written consent.

Grounds for election to be communicated.

(b). In the case of a Bishop Coadjutor, the grounds for his election, as stated in the record of the Convention, shall be communicated, with the other required testimonials, to the General Convention, or to the Standing Committees and the Presiding Bishop.

Certificate that every requirement has been complied with.

(c). In case of application for the ordination and consecration of a Bishop Coadjutor, the Standing Committee shall forward to the Presiding Bishop, in addition to the evidence and testimonials required by the preceding Section, a certificate of the Presiding Officer and Secretary of the Convention that every requirement of this Section has been complied with.

Only one Bishop Coadjutor in a Diocese.

(d). There shall not be in any Diocese at the same time more than one Bishop Coadjutor.

Election of successor prior to Bishop's resignation or retirement.

Sec. 3. It shall be lawful, within six months prior to the effective date of the resignation or retirement of a Bishop from his jurisdiction, for the said Bishop, with the advice and consent of the Standing Committee, to call a special meeting of the Convention of the Diocese to elect a successor; *Provided*, that if the Convention is to meet in regular session meanwhile, it may hold the elec-

Proviso.

tion during such regular session. The proceedings incident to preparation for the ordination and consecration of such successor shall be as provided in Section 1 of this Canon; but the Presiding Bishop shall not take order for the consecration to be on any date prior to that upon which the resignation is to become effective.

Sec. 4. No one shall be ordained and consecrated Bishop unless he shall at the time subscribe, in the presence of the ordaining and consecrating Bishops, the declaration required in Article VIII. of the Constitution.

Declaration of belief and conformity.

### CANON 39.

#### Of Missionary Bishops

Sec. 1. The House of Bishops may establish Missionary Districts in States or Territories, or parts thereof, or in territory belonging to the United States, not organized into Dioceses, or in territory beyond the United States, not under the charge of Bishops in communion with this Church. It may also, from time to time, change, increase, or diminish the territory included in such Missionary Districts.

How Missionary Districts may be constituted.

Sec. 2 (a). The House of Bishops may, from time to time, choose a suitable person or persons to be a Bishop or Bishops of this Church in Missionary Districts, such choice to be subject to confirmation by the House of Deputies during the session of the General Convention, and at other times to confirmation by a majority of the Standing Committees of the several Dioceses. The medical certificate as required in Canon 38, Sec. 1 (a), shall also be required of Missionary Bishops-elect.

House of Bishops may elect, with consent of House of Deputies, or Standing Committees.

(b). When a vacancy shall occur in the Episcopate in any Missionary District within a Province, the President of the Province may convene the Synod of the Province prior to the meeting of the House of Bishops at which a Missionary Bishop for such Missionary District is to be elected. The Synod of the Province may thereupon nom-

Synod of Province may nominate.



inate not exceeding three persons to the House of Bishops for that office. It shall be the duty of the President of the Province to transmit such nomination, if any be made, to the Presiding Officer of the House of Bishops, who shall three weeks before the meeting of the House of Bishops communicate the same to the Bishops along with other nominations that have been made in accordance with the Rules of Order of the House. Each Province containing a Missionary District shall, by ordinance, provide the manner of convening the Synod and making such nomination.

Evidence of such election.

(c). The evidence of such choice shall be a certificate signed by the Bishop presiding in the House of Bishops and by its Secretary, with a testimonial, or certified copy thereof, signed by a majority of the Bishops of the House, in the form required in Canon 38, Sec. 1 (a), which shall be sent to the Presiding Officer of the House of Deputies, or to the Standing Committees of the several Dioceses, if the General Convention be not in session.

Approval of House of Deputies or of Standing Committees required.

(d). When the Presiding Bishop shall have received a certificate signed by the President and Secretary of the House of Deputies (or certificates signed by the Presidents and Secretaries of a majority of the Standing Committees as the case may be), that the election has been approved, and shall have received notice of the acceptance by the Bishop-elect of his election, he shall take order for the consecration of the said Bishop-elect either by himself and two other Bishops of this Church, or by any three Bishops of this Church to whom he may communicate the certificates and testimonial.

House of Bishops may transfer.

Sec. 3. The House of Bishops shall have power, at their discretion, to transfer a Missionary Bishop from one Missionary District to another, and, in case of the permanent disability of the Bishop in charge, to declare the Missionary District vacant.

Sec. 4. When the Bishop of a Missionary District is unable, by reason of age or other permanent cause of disability, fully to discharge the duties of his office, at his request a Bishop Coadjutor may be elected for that Missionary District with right of succession and subject to all the other provisions of this Canon governing the election of Missionary Bishops. Before such election the Bishop asking for such assistance shall state the duties which he thereby assigns to the Bishop Coadjutor. The duties assigned by the Bishop may be enlarged by mutual consent whenever the Bishop of the Missionary District may desire to assign such additional duties to the Bishop Coadjutor.

Provision for Bishop Coadjutor in Missionary District.

Sec. 5. Any Bishop or Bishops elected and consecrated under this Canon shall be entitled to a seat and vote in the House of Bishops, and shall be eligible to the office of Bishop or Bishop Coadjutor or Suffragan Bishop in any organized Diocese within the United States; *Provided*, that such Bishop shall not be so eligible within five years from the date of his consecration, except to the Office of Bishop of a Diocese formed in whole or in part out of his Missionary District. And whenever a Diocese shall have been organized within the jurisdiction of such Missionary Bishop, if he shall be chosen Bishop of such Diocese, he may accept the office without vacating his Missionary appointment; *Provided*, that he continue to discharge the duties of Missionary Bishop within the residue of his original jurisdiction, if there be such residue, until the House of Bishops shall elect a Missionary Bishop of such residue.

Entitled to seat in the House of Bishops.

Eligible as a Diocesan, Coadjutor or Suffragan.

Proviso.

Power upon the organization of a Diocese.

Proviso.

Sec. 6 (a). When a Diocese, entitled to the choice of a Bishop, shall elect as its Diocesan, or as its Bishop Coadjutor, or Suffragan Bishop, a Missionary Bishop of this Church, if such election shall have taken place within three months before a meeting of the General Convention, evidence thereof shall be laid before each House of the General Convention, and the concurrence of each

Election of a Missionary Bishop as a Diocesan, Coadjutor or Suffragan.

Concurrence  
of General  
Convention.

House, and its express consent, shall be necessary to the validity of said election, and shall complete the same; so that the Bishop thus elected shall be thereafter the Bishop of the Diocese which has elected him.

Election  
during recess.

(b). If the said election have taken place more than three months before a meeting of the General Convention, the above process may be adopted, or the following instead thereof, viz.: The Standing Committee of the Diocese electing shall give duly certified evidence of the election to every Bishop of this Church having jurisdiction in the United States thereof, and to the Standing Committee of every Diocese. On receiving notice of the concurrence of a majority of such Bishops and of the Standing Committees in the election, and their express consent thereto, the Standing Committee of the Diocese electing shall transmit notice thereof to the Ecclesiastical Authority of every Diocese and Missionary District within the United States; which notice shall state what Bishops and what Standing Committees have consented to the election. On receiving this notice the Presiding Bishop shall certify to the Secretary of the House of Bishops the altered status and style of the Bishop so elected.

Consent of  
Bishops and  
Standing  
Committees.

Notice of  
election.

The Standing Committee of such Diocese shall transmit to every Congregation thereof, to be publicly read therein, a notice of the election thus completed, and also cause public notice thereof to be given in such other way as they may think proper.

When charge  
devolves on  
Presiding  
Bishop.

Sec. 7. In case of the death or resignation of a Missionary Bishop, or of a vacancy in the Missionary District from other cause, the charge thereof shall devolve upon the Presiding Bishop with the power of appointing some other Bishop of this Church as his substitute in said charge until the vacancy is filled.

Mode of  
election of  
successor.

Sec. 8. If during the recess of the General Convention, and more than six months previous to its session, there

shall be a vacancy in a Missionary District arising from any cause, the House of Bishops shall, on the written request of twelve members of the same, be convened by the Presiding Bishop; and thereupon may proceed to elect a Bishop for such District.

#### CANON 40.

##### Of Suffragan Bishops

Sec. 1. A Suffragan Bishop shall be elected in accordance with the Canons enacted in each Diocese for the election of a Bishop. But the initiative shall always be taken by the Bishop of the Diocese asking for the assistance of a Suffragan.

How elected.

Sec. 2 (a). Before the election of a Suffragan Bishop in a Diocese or Missionary District the consent of the General Convention, or during the recess thereof the consent of a majority of the Bishops having jurisdiction in the United States and of the several Standing Committees, must be had and obtained.

Consent of General Convention or Bishops and Standing Committees necessary.

(b). Whenever the Church in any Diocese shall desire the ordination and consecration of a Suffragan-Bishop-elect, subsequent proceedings in accordance with the provisions of Canon 38, Sec. 1, shall be taken.

(c). If the consents required by Canon 38, Sec. 1, are not received as therein prescribed, or if the Suffragan-Bishop-elect decline his election, the Convention of the Diocese may then proceed to a new election.

Sec. 3. There shall not at any time be more than two Suffragan Bishops holding office in and for any Diocese, save by special consent of the General Convention previously obtained.

Not more than two in one Diocese.

Sec. 4. The House of Bishops, from time to time in its discretion, may choose a Suffragan Bishop for any Missionary District in the same manner as provided by Canon 39, Sec. 2, and subject to all the provisions thereof.

Suffragan for Missionary District.

Assistant of  
the Bishop.

Sec. 5. A Suffragan Bishop shall act, in all respects, as the assistant of the Bishop of the Diocese, or Missionary District, and under his direction.

Resignation  
required at  
age seventy-  
two years.

Sec. 6 (a). Every Suffragan Bishop, upon attaining the age of seventy-two years, shall forthwith tender his resignation from his position by sending it to the Presiding Bishop, who shall immediately communicate the same to every Bishop of this Church having jurisdiction in the United States and shall declare the said Bishop's resignation accepted, effective at a designated date not later than three months from the date of such resignation.

Presiding  
Bishop  
to notify  
other  
Bishops.

Presiding  
Bishop to  
communicate  
fact of  
acceptance.

(b). The Presiding Bishop shall communicate to the resigning Bishop the fact of the acceptance of his resignation and the termination of his position effective as of the date fixed; and, in the case of a Suffragan of a Diocese, shall certify the same to the Ecclesiastic Authority of the Diocese concerned. He shall also order the Secretary of the House of Bishops to record the same effective as of the date fixed, to be incorporated in the Journal of the House.

Record to  
be made.

House of  
Deputies to  
be notified.

At each meeting of the General Convention, it shall be the duty of the Presiding Officer of the House of Bishops to communicate to the House of Deputies, when in session, a list of such resignations which have been accepted since the preceding meeting of the General Convention.

Procedure  
in case of  
failure to  
resign at  
age seventy-  
two.

(c). If any Suffragan Bishop should for any reason fail to submit his resignation upon attaining the age of seventy-two years, as provided in Clause (a) above, the Presiding Bishop shall certify that fact to the House of Bishops. The House of Bishops shall then declare the said Bishop's position terminated, effective at a date not later than three months from the date of such declaration; and shall order the Presiding Bishop's certificate and its own declaration and action to be recorded in its Journal.

It shall then be the duty of the Presiding Officer of the House of Bishops to pronounce such position terminated, and to communicate the fact to the House of Deputies, if in session, and to the Ecclesiastical Authority of each Diocese and Missionary District.

(d). The tenure of office of a Suffragan Bishop shall not be terminated on the death or removal of the Bishop of the Diocese or Missionary District. A Suffragan Bishop may, at any time, resign his position as Suffragan of a Diocese or Missionary District with the consent of a majority of the Bishops of this Church having jurisdiction in the United States under the procedure set out in Canon 42, Sec. 8, so far as it applies. A Suffragan Bishop whose resignation has been accepted shall exercise episcopal functions only as he may be authorized by the Ecclesiastical Authority of a Diocese or a Missionary District.

Tenure of Office.

May resign.

Limitation on exercise of episcopal functions.

Sec. 7 (a). Whenever a Suffragan Bishop shall be elected Bishop or Bishop Coadjutor of a Diocese or Bishop of a Missionary District, if such election shall have taken place within three months before a meeting of the General Convention, evidence thereof shall be laid before each House of the General Convention and the concurrence of each House and its express consent shall be necessary to the validity of said election, and shall complete the same, so that the Bishop thus elected shall be thereafter the Bishop or Bishop Coadjutor of the Diocese which has elected him; or Missionary Bishop of the District, as the case may be.

May be elected Bishop or Bishop Coadjutor.

Consent necessary to validity of election.

(b). If the said election has taken place more than three months before a meeting of the General Convention, the above process may be adopted, or the following instead thereof, viz.:

Alternative procedure.

The Standing Committee of the Diocese electing, or the Secretary of the House of Bishops, as the case may be, shall give duly certified evidence of the election to

every Bishop of this Church having jurisdiction in the United States and to the Standing Committee of every Diocese.

On receiving notice of the concurrence of a majority of the Bishops and of the Standing Committees in the election, and their express consent thereto, the Standing Committee of the Diocese concerned or the Secretary of the House of Bishops, as the case may be, shall transmit notice thereof to the Presiding Bishop and to the Ecclesiastical Authority of every Diocese and Missionary District within the United States; which notice shall state what Bishops and what Standing Committees have consented to the election. On receiving this notice the Presiding Bishop shall certify to the Secretary of the House of Bishops the altered status and style of the Bishop so elected.

If the Presiding Bishop shall not have received the consent of a majority of the Bishops within three months from the date of his notice to them, he shall then give notice of such failure to the Standing Committee of the Diocese electing.

Sec. 8. No Suffragan Bishop, while acting as such, shall be Rector or settled Minister in charge of a Parish or Congregation.

#### CANON 41.

##### Of the Consecration of Bishops for Foreign Lands

Sec. 1. Pursuant to the provisions of Article III. of the Constitution, the following conditions are prescribed as necessary to be fulfilled before the Presiding Bishop of this Church shall take order for a Consecration to the Episcopate authorized by that Article.

(1). A person seeking to be ordained and consecrated a Bishop for a foreign land, within the purport of Article III. of the Constitution, must present to the Presiding Bishop of this Church a statement in writing subscribed by him setting forth his name, and the date

Cannot be Rector.

Statement of facts to be presented to the Presiding Bishop.

and place of his birth; his Ecclesiastical and Civil status; whether he is in Priest's Orders, and, if so, the time and place and Episcopal source of his admission thereto, and to the Diaconate; the fact of his election or appointment, by a body of Christian people in a foreign land, to be, when duly ordained and consecrated, their Bishop; the corporate name under which such body is or desires and intends to be known as a distinct part of the Catholic Church of Christ; and the land wherein and the civil government under which it claims and purposes to exercise its jurisdiction as such; that the position of this body of Christian people in the land wherein they dwell is such as to justify its distinct organization as a Church therein; that the members of that body will receive the person consecrated for them by the Episcopate of this Church as a true and lawful Chief Pastor, will suitably maintain him as such, and will render to him all due canonical obedience in the exercise of his proper Episcopal functions; that by the lawful authority recognized in the body applying through him for the Episcopate there has been prescribed for use in that body a Book of Offices containing the Creeds commonly called the Apostles' and Nicene Creeds, together with forms for the Administration of the Sacraments of Baptism and the Lord's Supper, an Ordinal, an Office for the Administration of Confirmation by the Laying on of Hands, and an Order for the public reading of the Holy Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments, in which Book the Faith and Order of the Church, as this Church hath received the same, are clearly set forth and established as the Faith and Order of the Church in which the Episcopate is as aforesaid desired to be settled and maintained; and that the person presenting himself for consecration is, in his life and teaching, in entire conformity with the principles of such Faith and Order, that he is not justly liable to evil report for error in religion or viciousness of life, and that he has no knowledge of any impediment on account of which he ought not to be consecrated to the Office of a Bishop.



Consecration  
of second or  
third Bishop.

(2). In case a Bishop should already have been consecrated for a foreign land under the provisions of Article III. of the Constitution, and application should be made for the consecration of a second or of a third Bishop for the same country, the judgment in writing of the Bishop or Bishops already exercising jurisdiction in that land concerning the proposed consecration shall be presented to the Presiding Bishop together with the papers required in the foregoing Clause.

Evidence  
substantiating  
such facts to  
be presented.

(3). The applicant making the statement required in Clause (1) shall with it present to the Presiding Bishop evidence fully substantiating the said statement in every particular thereof; and shall make such further statement, supported by such further evidence, as the Presiding Bishop may in the premises deem to be desirable or essential.

Presiding  
Bishop to lay  
the whole  
record before  
the House of  
Bishops at  
their next  
session, if he  
deems the  
statement and  
evidence  
sufficient.

(4). If the Presiding Bishop shall deem the statement so submitted, with the evidence substantiating the same, sufficient to justify the consideration of the application by the Bishops of this Church, he shall lay the whole record embodying such statement and evidence before the House of Bishops on the next occasion on which they may be duly convened as such, with the presence of a majority of all the Bishops of this Church entitled to vote in that House.

Presiding  
Bishop to  
take order  
for the  
consecration.

Sec. 2. If after consideration of the statement and evidence so presented, and of any other evidence of which they may be cognizant, a majority of the Bishops of this Church entitled to vote in the House of Bishops shall consent to the proposed ordination and consecration under the provisions of Article III. of the Constitution, the Presiding Bishop shall take order therefor in the same manner as order is prescribed to be taken by him in the consecration of Bishops in this Church, the Order of Consecration being conformed, as nearly as may be in the judgment of the Bishops consecrating, to that used in this Church.

Sec. 3. If a majority of the Bishops of this Church entitled to vote in the House of Bishops shall have given their consent to the proposed ordination and consecration as required in Section 2 of this Canon, but the person seeking such ordination and consecration shall not have received Episcopal ordination to the Diaconate and to the Priesthood, the Presiding Bishop, or some Bishop of this Church appointed by him for that purpose, shall proceed to ordain such person to the Diaconate and to the Priesthood, and may do so on successive days, the Order of Ordination being conformed, as nearly as may be in the judgment of the Bishop ordaining, to that used in this Church.

Provision for prior ordination to the Diaconate and the Priesthood.

Sec. 4. Immediately after a consecration as herein provided shall have taken place, the Presiding Bishop shall lodge the original record of the statement and evidence above required, together with such other papers and documents as he may deem essential to the true and complete history of the proceedings, with the Registrar of the General Convention for preservation among the Archives of this Church.

Record to be delivered to Registrar.

#### CANON 42.

##### Of Duties of Bishops

Sec. 1. It shall be the duty of every Bishop of this Church to reside within the limits of his jurisdiction; nor shall he absent himself therefrom for more than three months without the consent of the Convention or the Standing Committee of the Diocese, or, in the case of a Missionary Bishop, without the consent of the Presiding Bishop.

Bishop to reside in his jurisdiction.

Sec. 2 (a). Every Bishop shall visit the Congregations within his Diocese or Missionary District at least once in three years, for the purposes of examining their condition, inspecting the behavior of the Clergy, administering Confirmation, preaching the Word, and at his discretion

Bishops to visit each church every three years.

celebrating the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper. At every visitation it shall be the duty of the Bishop to examine the records required by Canon 44, Section 3.

Council of  
Conciliation.

(b). If a Bishop shall for three years have declined to visit a Parish or Congregation, the Minister and Vestry [or the Corporation], or the Bishop, may apply to the Presiding Bishop to appoint the five Bishops in charge of Dioceses who live nearest to the Diocese in which such Church or Congregation may be situated as a Council of Conciliation, who shall amicably determine all matters of difference between the parties, and each party shall conform to the decision of the Council in the premises; *Provided*, that in case of any subsequent trial of either party for failure to conform to such decision, any constitutional or canonical right of the defendant in the premises may be pleaded and established as a sufficient defense, notwithstanding such former decision; and, *Provided, further*, that in any case the Bishop may at any time apply for such Council of Conciliation.

Bishop to  
keep record.

(c). Every Bishop shall keep a record of all his official acts, which record shall be the property of the Diocese, and shall be transmitted to his successor.

Charges and  
Pastoral  
Letters.

Sec. 3. Every Bishop shall deliver, from time to time at his discretion, a Charge to the Clergy of his Diocese or Missionary District, and may, from time to time, address to the people of his Diocese or Missionary District Pastoral Letters on points of Christian doctrine, worship, or manners, which he may require the Clergy to read to their Congregations.

Bishop to  
deliver a  
statement at  
every Annual  
Convention.

Sec. 4. At every Annual Convention or Convocation the Bishop shall make a statement of the affairs of the Diocese or Missionary District since the last meeting of the Convention or Convocation; the names of the churches which he has visited; the number of persons confirmed; the names of those who have been received as Candidates for Holy Orders, and of those who have

been ordained, and of those who have been by him suspended or deposed from the Ministry; the changes by death, removal, or otherwise, which have taken place among the Clergy; and all matters tending to throw light upon the affairs of the Diocese or Missionary District; which statement shall be inserted in the Journal.

Sec. 5. It shall be the duty of a Bishop, whenever leaving his Diocese or District for the space of six calendar months, to authorize, by writing, under his hand and seal, the Bishop Coadjutor, or, should there be none, the Standing Committee of the Diocese, or the Council of Advice of the District, to act as the Ecclesiastical Authority thereof during his absence. The Bishop Coadjutor, or, should there be none, the Standing Committee, may become at any time the Ecclesiastical Authority upon the written request of the Bishop, and continue to act as such until the request be revoked by him in writing.

Ecclesiastical Authority in case of a Bishop's absence.

Sec. 6 (a). Any Bishop of this Church may, on the invitation of the Convention or of the Standing Committee of any Diocese where there is no Bishop, or where the Bishop is for the time under a disability to perform episcopal offices by reason of a judicial sentence, visit and perform episcopal offices in that Diocese, or in any part thereof; and this invitation may be for a stated period, and may be at any time revoked.

Any Bishop may be invited to perform episcopal offices in a vacant Diocese.

(b). A Diocese without a Bishop, or of which the Bishop is for the time under a disability by reason of a judicial sentence, may, by its Convention, be placed under the provisional charge and authority of the Bishop or Bishop Coadjutor of another Diocese, who shall by that act be authorized to perform all the duties and offices of the Bishop of the Diocese so vacant or whose Bishop is under disability, until, in the case of a vacant Diocese a Bishop be duly elected and consecrated for the same; or in the case of a Diocese whose Bishop is disabled, until the disqualification be removed; or, until, in either case, the said act of the Convention be revoked.

Convention may place a vacant Diocese under charge of a Bishop.

In that case no other Bishop to be invited.

To resign jurisdiction at age seventy-two years.

Presiding Bishop to notify other Bishops.

Presiding Bishop to communicate fact of acceptance.

Record to be made.

Procedure in case of failure to resign at age seventy-two.

(c). A Diocese, while under the provisional charge of a Bishop, shall not invite any other Bishop to perform any episcopal duty or exercise authority.

Sec. 7 (a). Every Bishop and every Bishop Coadjutor and every Missionary Bishop, upon attaining the age of seventy-two years, shall forthwith tender his resignation from his jurisdiction, as required by Section 8 of Article II. of the Constitution, by sending it to the Presiding Bishop, who shall immediately communicate the same to every Bishop of this Church having jurisdiction in the United States and shall declare the said Bishop's resignation accepted, effective at a designated date not later than three months from the date of such resignation.

(b). The Presiding Bishop shall communicate to the resigning Bishop the fact of the acceptance of his resignation and the termination of his jurisdiction effective as of the date fixed; and, in the case of a Bishop or Bishop Coadjutor of a Diocese, shall certify the same to the Standing Committee of the Diocese concerned. He shall also order the Secretary of the House of Bishops to record the same, effective as of the date fixed, to be incorporated in the Journal of the House.

(c). If any Bishop should for any reason fail to submit his resignation upon attaining the age of seventy-two years, as provided in Clause (a) above, the Presiding Bishop shall certify that fact to the House of Bishops. The House of Bishops shall then declare the said Bishop's jurisdiction terminated, effective at a date not later than three months from the date of declaration; and shall order the Presiding Bishop's certificate and its own declaration and action to be recorded in its Journal. It shall then be the duty of the Presiding Officer of the House of Bishops to pronounce such jurisdiction terminated, effective as of the date fixed, and to communicate the fact to the House of Deputies, if in session, and to the Ecclesiastical Authority of each Diocese and Missionary District.

Sec. 8 (a). If the Bishop of a Diocese, or a Bishop Coadjutor, shall desire to resign his jurisdiction, he shall send in writing to the Presiding Bishop his resignation with the reasons therefor. This communication shall be sent at least thirty days before the date set for a regular or a special meeting of the House of Bishops. The Presiding Bishop shall without delay send a copy of the communication to every Bishop of this Church having ecclesiastical jurisdiction, and also to the Standing Committee of the Diocese of the Bishop desiring to resign, in order that the Standing Committee may on behalf of the Diocese be heard either in person or by correspondence upon the subject. The House during its session shall investigate the whole case, and by a majority of those present accept or refuse the resignation.

A Bishop desiring to resign.

(b). If said resignation shall have been tendered more than three months before a regular or special meeting of the House of Bishops, the Presiding Bishop shall communicate the same, together with any statement from the Standing Committee of the Diocese concerned, to every Bishop of this Church having jurisdiction in the United States; and if a majority of such Bishops shall consent to the resignation, the Presiding Bishop shall, without delay, notify the resigning Bishop and the Standing Committee of the Diocese concerned, of the acceptance of such resignation and the termination of said Bishop's jurisdiction, effective as of the date fixed. He shall also order the Secretary of the House of Bishops to record the same, effective as of the date fixed, to be incorporated in the Journal of the House.

Presiding Bishop to notify other Bishops.

Consent required.

Presiding Bishop to communicate fact of acceptance.

Record to be made.

(c). The House of Bishops may accept the resignation of a Missionary Bishop at any session of the House by a vote of a majority of those present; *Provided*, that, in case the resignation be sent to the Presiding Bishop more than three months before a regular or special meeting of the House of Bishops, the Presiding Bishop shall follow

Resignation of a Missionary Bishop.

the procedure set out in Clause (b) above so far as it applies.

Notice of resignations sent to House of Deputies.

(d). At each meeting of the General Convention, it shall be the duty of the Presiding Officer of the House of Bishops to communicate to the House of Deputies, when in session, a list of the resignations which have been accepted since the preceding meeting of the General Convention.

Retiring allowance for resigned Missionary Bishop.

(e). Every Missionary Bishop whose resignation for cause of age or disability has been accepted, shall receive from the Executive Council a retiring allowance of four thousand dollars *per annum*, less whatever allowance such Bishop may receive from The Church Pension Fund. Such retiring allowance may be revised whenever such retired Bishop shall receive a regular stipend from any ecclesiastical employment.

(f). Every Missionary Bishop, and every Bishop holding an office created by the General Convention, whose salary is paid by the Executive Council, whose resignation for reasons of policy or strategy, or for reasons beyond his control, has been accepted, and who has reached retirement age, or who has suffered total disability, shall receive from the Executive Council a retiring allowance to be paid by the Treasurer of the Executive Council in an amount to be fixed by the Executive Council.

When a Bishop who has resigned his jurisdiction may perform episcopal acts.

Sec. 9 (a). A Bishop whose resignation has been accepted may perform episcopal acts at the request of any Bishop of this Church, having ecclesiastical jurisdiction, within the limits of his jurisdiction. He may also be given an honorary seat in the Convention of the Diocese, with voice, but without vote, and an honorary seat in the Cathedral of the Diocese, if there be one, or such honorary appointment as may be designated by the Convention of the Diocese with the consent of the Bishop. He shall report all ministerial acts to the Bishop and to the Diocese in which such acts are performed.

(b). A Bishop who ceases to have episcopal charge shall still be subject in all matters to the Canons and authority of the General Convention.

To be still subject to Canons.

(c). A Bishop who has resigned his jurisdiction with the consent of the House of Bishops, may, at the discretion of the Bishop of the Diocese (or Missionary District) in which he chooses to reside, be enrolled among the Clergy of that Diocese (or Missionary District), and become subject to its Canons and regulations; and if he accept any pastoral charge or ministerial appointment within the Diocese (or Missionary District) he may be accorded a seat and vote in the Diocesan Convention (or Convocation) according to its canonical provisions for the qualification of Presbyters. The same shall apply to a resigned Bishop who continues to reside within the jurisdiction in which he formerly served as Bishop; *Provided*, that, the Bishop seeking to be counted among the Clergy of a Diocese and to sit in its Diocesan Convention is not at the same time exercising his right (under Article I., Section 2) to vote in the House of Bishops.

May be enrolled among the Clergy of Diocese of his choice.

**CANON 43.**

**Of Duties of Missionary Bishops**

Sec. 1. Missionary Bishops shall exercise jurisdiction in States and Territories, or parts thereof, or in territory belonging to the United States, not organized into Dioceses, or in any Missionary District of this Church, beyond the limits of the United States, in conformity with the Constitution and Canons of this Church, and under such regulations and instructions, not inconsistent therewith, as the House of Bishops may prescribe.

Where a Missionary Bishop may exercise jurisdiction.

Sec. 2. Notice shall be sent to all Archbishops and Metropolitans, and all Presiding Bishops of Churches in communion with this Church, of the designation of any Foreign Missionary District, and of the consecration of any Foreign Missionary Bishop. Such Bishop, either already consecrated or to be consecrated, shall exercise his

Notice to be sent to Archbishops and Presiding Bishops of the designation of any Foreign Missionary District.



mission within his defined District, and it is hereby declared as the judgment of this Church, that no two Bishops of Churches in communion with each other should exercise jurisdiction in the same place.

Missionary Bishops to report to the Presiding Bishop.

Sec. 3. Every such Bishop shall report annually to the Presiding Bishop his proceedings, and the state and condition of the Church within his Missionary District, such report to be transmitted by the Presiding Bishop to the Executive Council. Every such report shall state the amount contributed in each year by the said District for Episcopal support.

Missionary Bishop to select Constitution and Canons for his District.

Sec. 4 (a). On the formation of a Missionary District the Bishop consecrated therefor, or assigned thereto, shall, for the administration of his jurisdiction, adopt the Canons approved by the House of Bishops for Missionary Districts, or he may select the Constitution and Canons of one of the Dioceses of this Church, which shall remain in force, so far as applicable to the circumstances of such Missionary District, except so far as altered by the Bishop and Convocation from time to time with the approbation of the Presiding Bishop of the Church.

Council of Advice.

(b). Every Missionary Bishop shall appoint annually a Council of Advice, to be composed of not less than two or more than four Presbyters, and an equal number of Laymen, communicants of this Church, resident within his Missionary District, who shall perform the duties of a Standing Committee for such District, except in so far as these Canons otherwise provide, and who shall continue in office until their successors are appointed, and shall, so far as the circumstances of the District permit, be governed by the Constitution and Canons that have been adopted for such District.

#### CANON 44.

##### Of Ministers and Their Duties

Control of the worship and spiritual jurisdiction of Parish vested in Rector.

Sec. 1 (a). The control of the worship and the spiritual jurisdiction of the Parish, are vested in the Rector, subject

to the Rubrics of the Book of Common Prayer, the Canons of the Church, and the godly counsel of the Bishop. All other Ministers of the Parish, by whatever name they may be designated, are to be regarded as under the authority of the Rector.

(b). For the purposes of his office and for the full and free discharge of all functions and duties pertaining thereto, the Rector shall, at all times, be entitled to the use and control of the Church and Parish buildings with the appurtenances and furniture thereof.

Rector to have use and control of Church and Parish buildings.

(c). In a Missionary Cure the control and responsibility belong to the Priest who has been duly appointed to the charge thereof, subject to the authority of the Bishop.

Priest in charge to have control in a Missionary Cure.

Sec. 2(a). It shall be the duty of Ministers of this Church who have charge of Parishes or Cures to be diligent in instructing the children in the Catechism, and from time to time to examine them in the same publicly before the Congregation. They shall also, by stated catechetical lectures and instruction, inform the youth and others in the Holy Scriptures and the Doctrines, Polity, History, and Liturgy of the Church. They shall also instruct all persons in their Parishes and Cures concerning all the missionary work of the Church at home and abroad, and give suitable opportunities for offerings to maintain that work.

Duties of Ministers in charge of Parishes or Cures.

(b). It shall be the duty of Ministers before baptizing infants or children to prepare the sponsors by instructing both the parents and the Godparents concerning the significance of Holy Baptism, the responsibilities of parents and Godparents for the Christian training of the baptized child, and how these obligations may properly be discharged.

Duty at Baptisms of infants and children.

(c). It shall be the duty of Ministers to prepare young persons and others for Confirmation; and on notice being received from the Bishop of his intention to visit any church, which notice shall be at least one month

Duty in reference to Bishop's visitation.

before the intended visitation, the Minister shall announce the fact to the Congregation on the first Sunday after the receipt of such notice; and he shall be ready to present for Confirmation such persons as he shall judge to be qualified, and shall deliver to the Bishop a list of the names of those to be confirmed.

At Bishop's visitation to give information of the state of the Congregation.

(d). At every visitation it shall be the duty of the Minister, and of the Churchwardens, or Vestrymen, or of some other officer, to exhibit to the Bishop the Parish Register and to give information to him of the state of the Congregation, spiritual and temporal, under such heads as shall have been previously signified to them, in writing, by the Bishop.

Alms and offerings for the poor.

(e). The Alms and Contributions, not otherwise specifically designated, at the Administration of the Holy Communion on one Sunday in each calendar month, and other offerings for the poor, shall be deposited with the Minister of the Parish or with such Church officer as shall be appointed by him, to be applied by the Minister, or under his superintendence, to such pious and charitable uses as shall by him be thought fit. During a vacancy the Vestry shall appoint a responsible person to serve as Almoner.

Almoner.

Ministers to read Pastoral Letter to Congregations.

(f). Whenever the House of Bishops shall put forth a Pastoral Letter, it shall be the duty of every Minister having a pastoral charge to read it to his Congregation on some occasion of public worship on a Lord's Day, not later than one month after the receipt of the same.

To keep a register of official acts.

Sec. 3 (a). It shall be the duty of every Minister of this Church to record in the Parish Register all Baptisms, Confirmations, Marriages, Burials, and the names of all Communicants within his Cure.

Register of baptisms to be signed by officiant.

(b). The registry of every Baptism shall be signed by the officiating Minister.

Data to be recorded in Parish Register.

(c). Every Minister of this Church in charge of a congregation shall have recorded in the Parish Register

a list of all persons who have received Holy Baptism; and a list of all persons who have received Confirmation. He shall indicate upon the Parish Register each year the names of those who have died in the past year or whose names have been removed by letter of transfer. He shall also indicate (1) those whose domicile is unknown, and (2) those whose domicile is known but are inactive. He shall maintain as far as practicable a list of all families and persons within his Cure, which list shall remain in the Parish for the use of his successor.

Sec. 4 (a). No Minister of this Church shall officiate, either by preaching, reading prayers in public worship, or by performing any other priestly or ministerial function, in the Parish, or within the Cure, of another Minister, without the consent of the Minister of that Parish or Cure; or of one of its Churchwardens if, in his absence or disability, the Minister fail to provide for the stated services of such Parish or Cure.

Not to officiate in another's Cure without consent.

If there be two or more Congregations or Churches in one Cure, as provided by Canon 12, Sec. 3 (b), the consent of the majority of the Ministers of such Congregations or Churches, or of the Bishop, shall be sufficient; *Provided*, that nothing in this Section shall be construed to prevent any Clergyman of this Church from officiating, with the consent of a Minister, in the Church or place of public worship used by the Congregation of such Minister, or in private for members of his Congregation; or, in his absence, with the consent of the Churchwardens or Trustees of such Congregation; and *Provided, moreover*, that the license of the Ecclesiastical Authority required in Section 6 be first obtained when necessary.

In case there are two or more Congregations or churches in one Cure.

This rule shall not apply to any Church, Chapel, or Oratory, which is part of the premises of an incorporated institution, created by legislative authority, provided that such place of worship is designed and set apart for the convenience and uses of such institution, and not as a place for public or parochial worship.

Exception.

Neglecting to perform services of the Church.

(b). If any Minister of this Church, from disability or any other cause, neglect to perform the regular services in his Congregation, and refuse, without good cause, his consent to any other duly qualified Minister of this Church to officiate within his Cure, the Churchwardens, Vestrymen, or Trustees of the Congregation shall, on proof before the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese or Missionary District of such neglect or refusal, have power, with the written consent of the said Authority, to permit any duly qualified Minister of this Church to officiate.

To present a testimonial to Ecclesiastical Authority when coming into a Diocese or District.

Sec. 5 (a). A Minister of this Church removing into a Diocese or Missionary District shall, in order to gain canonical residence within the same, present to the Ecclesiastical Authority thereof, a testimonial from the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese or Missionary District in which he last had canonical residence, which testimonial shall set forth his true standing and character. The said testimonial shall be given by the Ecclesiastical Authority to the applicant, and a duplicate thereof may be sent to the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese or Missionary District to which he proposes to remove. The testimony may be in the following words:

I hereby certify that the Reverend A. B., who has signified to me his desire to be transferred to the Ecclesiastical Authority of \_\_\_\_\_ is a Presbyter [or Deacon] of \_\_\_\_\_ in good standing, and has not, so far as I know or believe, been justly liable to evil report, for error in religion or for viciousness of life, for three years last past.

(Signed)

Date when transfer shall take effect.

(b). Such testimonial shall be called Letters Dimissory. The canonical residence of the Minister so transferred shall date from the acceptance of his Letters Dimissory, of which prompt notice shall be given both to the applicant and to the Ecclesiastical Authority from which it came.

(c). Letters Dimissory not presented within six months from the date of their transmission to the applicant shall become wholly void.

When Letters Dimissory void.

(d). If a Minister, removing into another Diocese, has been called to a Cure in a Parish or Congregation therein, he shall present Letters Dimissory in the form above given. It shall be the duty of the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese to which he has removed, to accept them within three months, unless the Bishop or Standing Committee shall have heard rumors, which he or they believe to be well founded, against the character of the Minister concerned, which would form a proper ground of canonical inquiry and presentment, in which case the Ecclesiastical Authority shall communicate the same to the Bishop or Standing Committee of the Diocese to whose jurisdiction the said Minister belongs; and in such case, it shall not be the duty of the Ecclesiastical Authority to accept the Letters Dimissory unless and until the Minister shall be exculpated from the said charge.

When Letters Dimissory need not be accepted.

(e). No Minister, removing from one Diocese or Missionary District to another, shall officiate as Rector or Minister of any Parish or Congregation of the Diocese or District to which he removes, until he shall have obtained from the Ecclesiastical Authority thereof a certificate in the words following:

Before removing into a Diocese, to obtain certificate of Ecclesiastical Authority.

I hereby certify that the Reverend A. B. has been canonically transferred to my jurisdiction and is a Minister in good standing.

(Signed)

(f). No person who has been refused Ordination or reception as a Candidate in any Diocese or Missionary District, and who has afterwards been ordained in another Diocese or Missionary District, shall be transferred to the Diocese or Missionary District in which such refusal has taken place without the consent of its Bishop or Ecclesiastical Authority.

No person refused ordination in any Diocese to be afterwards transferred thereto without consent of Bishop.

Limitation  
of transfer.

(g). No person who has been ordained under the provisions of Canon 32 shall be transferred to another Diocese or Missionary District, save as provided in the said Canon.

License  
required to  
officiate.

Sec. 6. No Minister of this Church shall officiate more than two months by preaching, ministering the Sacraments, or holding any public service, within the limits of any Diocese or Missionary District other than that in which he is canonically resident, without a license from the Ecclesiastical Authority.

To obtain  
testimonial  
when desiring  
to officiate  
abroad.

Sec. 7 (a). Any Minister of this Church desiring to officiate temporarily without the confines of this Church shall, in order so to do, obtain from the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese or Missionary District in which he has canonical residence, a testimonial which shall set forth his true standing and character, and may be in the following words:

Form of  
testimonial.

I hereby certify that the Reverend A. B. who has signified to me his desire to be permitted to officiate temporarily in churches not under the jurisdiction of the Protestant Episcopal Church, yet in communion with this Church, is a Presbyter [or Deacon] of in good standing, and as such is entitled to the rights and privileges of his Order.

This testimonial is valid for one year from date of issuance and is to be returned to the Ecclesiastical Authority at the end of that period.

Record to be  
kept.

(b). The Ecclesiastical Authority giving such testimonial shall keep a record of issuance of such, in which the date of issuance and of return shall be recorded, together with the name of the Minister to whom the testimonial has been issued.

Chaplaincy  
duty.

Sec. 8 (a). Any priest of this Church desiring to serve as a Chaplain in the Armed Forces of the United States of America or as Chaplain for the Veterans' Administra-

tion, with the approval of the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese in which he is canonically resident, may be given ecclesiastical endorsement for such service by the Armed Forces Division of the Executive Council of the Church.

(b). Such ministers serving on active duty with the Armed Forces shall retain canonical residence in a Diocese of this Church, and shall be under the ecclesiastical jurisdiction of the Bishop of said Diocese, even though his work as a Chaplain shall be under the general supervision of the Armed Forces Division, or such Bishop of the Church as the Presiding Bishop may designate.

Canonical Residence of Chaplains.

(c). Any such minister serving on a military installation or at a Veterans' Administration facility shall not be subject to either Sec. 4 (a), nor Sec. 6, of this Canon. When serving outside of military installations or of Veterans' Administration facilities, such Chaplains shall be subject to said sections.

Exceptions to canonical observances.

Sec. 9. Upon attaining the age of seventy-two years, every Minister of this Church occupying any remunerative position in this Church shall resign the same and retire from active service, and his resignation shall be accepted. Thereafter, he may accept any position in this Church except the position or positions from which he has resigned pursuant to this Section; *Provided*, that (a) the tenure in such position shall be for a period of not more than one year, which period may be renewed from time to time, and (b) service in such position shall have the express approval of the Bishop and Standing Committee or Council of Advice of the Diocese or Missionary District in which such service is to be performed, acting in consultation with the Ecclesiastical Authority of such Minister's canonical residence.

To resign position at age seventy-two years.

Sec. 10. There shall accompany Letters Dimissory a statement of the record of the payments to The Church Pension Fund of the Minister concerned.



## CANON 45.

## Of the Dissolution of the Pastoral Relation

Rector not to resign without consent of Vestry, nor to be removed against his will.

Sec. 1. Except as provided in Canon 44, Sec. 9, a Rector may not resign his Parish without the consent of the said Parish, or its Vestry, or its Trustees, whichever may be authorized to act in the premises, nor may any Rector canonically or lawfully elected and in charge of any Parish be removed therefrom by said Parish, Vestry, or Trustees, against his will, except as hereinafter provided.

Mode of settling differences.

Sec. 2. If for any urgent reason a Rector or Minister as aforesaid, or the body authorized to elect a Rector in the Parish committed to his charge, shall desire a separation and dissolution of the pastoral relation, and the parties be not agreed respecting a separation and dissolution, notice in writing may be given by either party to the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese or Missionary District. The Bishop, in case the difference be not settled by his godly judgment, shall ask the advice and consent of the Standing Committee of the Diocese or of the Council of Advice of the Missionary District, and, proceeding with its aid and counsel, shall be the ultimate arbiter and judge. If the Diocese or Missionary District be vacant, the Ecclesiastical Authority shall select a Bishop of an adjacent Diocese or Missionary District to act as the Bishop, and with like force and effect. The judgment shall be either that the pastoral relation between the parties shall cease and determine at a time and upon terms therein specified, or that the said relation shall not be terminated; and such judgment shall be binding upon both parties. In the event of the failure or refusal of either party to comply with the terms of such judgment, the Bishop may inflict such penalties as may be provided by the Constitution and Canons of the Diocese or Missionary District; and in default of any provisions for such penalties therein, the Bishop may (1) in the case of a Rector or Minister, suspend such

Rector or Minister from the exercise of his priestly office until he shall comply with said judgment; (2) in the case of a Vestry or Trustees, recommend to Diocesan Convention or Missionary Convocation that the union of the Parish or Mission with Convention or Convocation shall cease until they have complied with his judgment.

Sec. 3. In case of the regular and canonical dissolution of the connection between a Rector or Minister and his Parish, under this Canon, the Ecclesiastical Authority shall direct the Secretary of the Convention to record the same.

Dissolution of pastoral relation to be recorded by Secretary of Convention.

Sec. 4. This Canon shall not apply in any Diocese or Missionary District which has made, or shall hereafter make, provision by Canon upon this subject, nor in contravention of any right of any Rector, Minister, Parish, Congregation, or Vestry under the law of the Civil Authority.

This Canon not to apply in Diocese or Missionary District where other provision is made.

**CANON 46.**

**Of the Filling of Vacant Cures**

Sec. 1. When a Parish or Congregation becomes vacant the Churchwardens or other proper officers shall notify the fact to the Bishop. If the authorities of the Parish shall for thirty days have failed to make provision for the services, it shall be the duty of the Bishop to take such measures as he may deem expedient for the temporary maintenance of Divine services therein.

Wardens to give notice to Bishop when Parish or Congregation becomes vacant.

Sec. 2. No election of a Rector shall be had until the name of the Clergyman whom it is proposed to elect has been made known to the Bishop, if there be one, and sufficient time, not exceeding thirty days, has been given to him to communicate with the Vestry thereon, nor until such communication, if made within that period, has been considered by the Parish or Vestry at a meeting duly called and held for that purpose.

Bishop may communicate with Vestry.

Sec. 3. Written notice of the election, signed by the Churchwardens, shall be sent to the Ecclesiastical Author-

Certificate to Ecclesiastical Authority.

ity of the Diocese. If the Ecclesiastical Authority be satisfied that the person so chosen is a duly qualified Minister, and that he has accepted the office, the notice shall be sent to the Secretary of the Convention, who shall record it. And such record shall be sufficient evidence of the relation between the Minister and the Parish.

Ministers settled when engaged for at least one year.

Sec. 4. A Minister is settled, for all purposes here or elsewhere mentioned in these Canons, who has been engaged permanently, or for any term not less than one year, by any Parish, according to the rules of the Diocese in which such Parish is located.

Election of Assistant Minister.

Sec. 5. In case of the election of an Assistant Minister the name of the Clergyman whom it is proposed to elect, shall be made known to the Bishop and sufficient time, not exceeding thirty days, shall be given him to communicate with the Rector and Vestry thereon.

#### CANON 47.

##### Of Deacons

Subject to Ecclesiastical Authority.

Sec. 1. Every Deacon shall be subject to the direction of the Bishop of the Diocese or Missionary District for which he has been ordained, or, if there be no Bishop, to that of the Clerical members of the Standing Committee, acting by their President, until he is canonically transferred to some other jurisdiction. He shall officiate in such places only as the Bishop, or the Clerical members of the Standing Committee, as the case may be, may designate. He shall not accept any appointment for work outside the Diocese to which he canonically belongs without the written consent both of his own Bishop and of the Bishop in whose Diocese he desires to minister.

Not to be Rector of a Parish or Chaplain in Armed Forces.

Sec. 2 (a). No Deacon shall be a Rector of a Parish or Congregation, nor be permitted to accept a Chaplaincy in the Armed Forces of the United States.

(b). A Deacon ministering in a Parish or Congregation under the charge of a Priest, shall act under the direction of such Priest in all his ministrations.

To act under direction of the Rector.

(c). A Deacon ministering in a Parish or Congregation not under the charge of a Priest, shall, if not under the immediate direction of the Bishop, be placed under the authority of some neighboring Priest, by whose direction, in subordination to the Bishop, he shall in all things be governed.

If there is no Rector, to act under direction of a Priest.

Sec. 3. No Deacon who shall not have passed the examinations prescribed in Canon 29, Sec. 1, shall be transferred to another jurisdiction without the written request of the Ecclesiastical Authority of the same.

Not to be transferred until examination for Priesthood be passed, without request.

Sec. 4. In case of a Deacon desiring to be transferred from one Diocese to another, the Ecclesiastical Authority of the former Diocese must state in the Letters Dimissory the exact standing of the Deacon as regards Examinations passed or Dispensations received; also the dates of his birth, admission as a Candidate, and ordination.

Deacon transferring to another Diocese.

**CANON 48.**

**Of Persons Not Ministers in this Church Officiating in any Congregation Thereof**

No Minister in charge of any Congregation of this Church, or, in case of vacancy or absence, no Churchwardens, Vestrymen, or Trustees of the Congregation, shall permit any person to officiate therein, without sufficient evidence of his being duly licensed or ordained to minister in this Church; *Provided*, that nothing herein shall be so construed as to forbid communicants of the Church to act as Lay Readers; or to prevent the Bishop of any Diocese or Missionary District giving permission to a Minister of any Church with which this Church has entered into a declaration of purpose to achieve organic union to preach the Gospel, or to Christian men, who are not Ministers of this Church, to make addresses in the Church, on special occasions.

No person to minister in this Church unless duly authorized.

**CANON 49.**  
**Of Lay Readers**

License  
required.

Sec. 1. A competent male person, ready and desirous to serve the Church in the conduct of public worship stately as a Lay Reader, shall procure a written license from the Bishop or Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese or Missionary District of which he is a canonical resident. Where a Presbyter is in charge, his request and recommendation must have been previously signified to the Bishop or Ecclesiastical Authority. Permission shall not be granted a Lay Reader to conduct the service in a Congregation without an ordained Minister which, in the judgment of the Bishop or Ecclesiastical Authority, is able and has had reasonable opportunity to secure one.

The foregoing shall not be construed as preventing lay persons not so licensed, when authorized by the Bishop, from assisting a Presbyter on special occasions in the conduct of public worship in his own Parish or Mission. In isolated areas, when no ordained Clergyman or male Lay Reader is available, the Bishop may license a competent woman as Lay Reader. A commissioned officer of the Church Army, by virtue of that commission, is considered as having the authority of a Lay Reader.

Qualifications  
and  
requirements.

Sec. 2. An applicant for the office of Lay Reader must be regular in participating in the worship of the Church and in receiving the Holy Communion. He must be active in the support of his Mission or Parish. He shall submit to the Bishop or Ecclesiastical Authority a written application stating his age, his reason for seeking the office, evidence of his Baptism and Confirmation, and a statement from his immediate Pastor or, if he has none, from the Vestry of his Parish or Committee of the Mission in which he is canonically resident, declaring his fitness for the office.

A Lay Reader assigned pastoral or administrative responsibility in a Congregation without an ordained

Minister, other than for a specified event, shall be trained and examined and found competent in the following subjects:

- (a) The Holy Scriptures, contents and background.
- (b) The Book of Common Prayer and Hymnal.
- (c) Church History.
- (d) The Church's Doctrine as set forth in the Creeds and Offices of Instruction.
- (e) The Conduct of Public Worship.
- (f) Use of the voice.
- (g) Parish Administration.
- (h) Appropriate Canons.
- (i) Pastoral Care.

The Bishop may designate a representative person or board with authority to act in the initial approval of applicants for licensing, and in their training, examination, and certification for licensing by the Bishop.

Sec. 3. The license of a Lay Reader shall be granted for a definite period, not to exceed one year, and may be renewed from time to time, at the discretion of the Bishop. Such renewal shall be determined on the basis of the Lay Reader's continuing interest and qualification as evidenced in an annual written report made by him to the Bishop. Such report shall include comment and endorsement of the local ecclesiastical superior of the Lay Reader.

Time limit  
and renewal  
of license.

The license of a Lay Reader may be revoked by the Bishop at any time.

Sec. 4. In all matters relating to the conduct of the service, to the Sermons or Homilies to be read, and to proper dress or attire, the Lay Reader shall conform to the directions of the Clergyman in charge of the Parish,

Conduct of  
services:  
Directions  
and  
restrictions.

Congregation, or Mission in which he is serving, and, in all cases, to the direction of the Bishop. He shall read only the following offices, or parts thereof, and shall observe the limitations specified:

- (1) Morning and Evening Prayer, omitting the Absolution, and making no substitution for it;
- (2) The Litany;
- (3) The Penitential Office;
- (4) The Offices of Instruction;
- (5) In the Order for Holy Communion, The Epistle only;
- (6) The Burial Offices; substituting for the priestly blessing the concluding prayer at the end of the Shorter Form for Family Prayer at Evening; substituting for the priestly blessing at the grave the final prayer at the end of the Shorter Form for Family Prayer at Morning; and substituting for the priestly blessing at the Burial of a Child the concluding prayer at the end of the Shorter Form for Family Prayer at Evening.

He shall not deliver Sermons or addresses of his own composition, unless, after instruction and examination, he be specially licensed thereto by the Bishop.

Sec. 5. A Lay Reader licensed in any Diocese or Missionary District may serve in a Congregation of another jurisdiction at the invitation of the Clergyman in charge and with the consent of the Bishop thereof.

A licensed Lay Reader may serve in a unit of the Armed Forces with the permission of the Presiding Bishop or his Episcopal representative.

The Presiding Bishop or his Episcopal representative may grant a Lay Reader's license to a member of the Armed Forces for use therein, in accordance with the provisions of this Canon as they are applicable.

## CANON 50.

## Of Deaconesses

Sec. 1. A woman of devout character and proved fitness may be ordered Deaconess by any Bishop of this Church, subject to the provisions of this Canon.

Ordering.

Sec. 2 (a). The duty of a Deaconess is to assist in the work of the Parish, Mission, or institution to which she may be appointed, under the direction of the Rector or Priest in charge; or, if there be none such, to perform such functions as may be directly entrusted to her by the Bishop.

Duty.

(b). The following are the chief functions which may be entrusted to a Deaconess:

Functions.

- (1). To care for the sick, the afflicted, and the poor;
- (2). To give instruction in the Christian Faith;
- (3). Under the Rector or the Priest in charge, to prepare candidates for Baptism and for Confirmation;
- (4). To assist at the administration of Holy Baptism and in the absence of the Priest or Deacon to baptize infants;
- (5). Under the Rector or Priest in charge to organize, superintend, and carry out the Church's work among women and children;
- (6). With the approval of the Bishop and the incumbent, to read Morning and Evening Prayer (except such portions as are reserved for the Priest) and the Litany in Church or Chapel in the absence of the Minister; and when licensed by the Bishop to give instruction or deliver addresses at such services;
- (7). To organize and carry on social work; and in colleges and schools to have a responsible part in the education of women and children, and to promote the welfare of women students.



## Candidacy.

Sec. 3 (a). A woman desiring reception as Candidate for the office of Deaconess shall submit to the Bishop of the Diocese or Missionary District letters of recommendation from her Rector and from two women communicants of the Church, together with evidence that she is a communicant of the Church in good standing; and that she is a graduate of a High School or of a school with standards equivalent to a High School, or is prepared to take such examinations as shall qualify her for reception.

(b). During the period of Candidateship, she shall be under the supervision of the Bishop, and shall report to him quarterly at the Ember Seasons. If possible, at least one-half of the time of her preparation shall be spent in residence with Deaconesses, or at a Church Training School.

(c). For due cause the Bishop may terminate any Candidacy.

## Examination required.

Sec. 4 (a). Before admission to the office of Deaconess a Candidate shall be required to pass examinations in the following subjects:

(1). Holy Scripture: The Bible in English; introduction to and contents of the various books; special knowledge of at least one Gospel and one Epistle.

(2). Church History: A general outline, including the History of the Church in the United States, and special knowledge of the first five centuries.

(3). Christian Missions: History; present extent and methods; at least one missionary biography.

(4). Doctrine: Contents and teaching of the Book of Common Prayer, including preparation for the Sacraments.

(5). Ministration: The office and work of a Deaconess; Parish Work and Organization.

(6). Religious Education: Psychology; Educational methods; Church School Management.

(7). Social Service: Principles involved in the adjustment of individuals to each other and to the community; the methods of social case work; familiarity with the recognized standards of the work of social organizations including institutions.

(b). This examination shall be conducted by examiners appointed by the Bishop. The results of the examination shall be certified to the Bishop, and to the Standing Committee of the Diocese or Council of Advice of the Missionary District.

(c). The candidate shall also be required to furnish evidence that she has had at least nine months of field work under competent supervision, or satisfactory previous experience in social service, educational, parish, or mission work.

Evidence of experience required.

Sec. 5. No one shall be admitted a Deaconess until she is twenty-four years of age; nor within two years of her reception as a Candidate, unless the Bishop, with the advice and consent of a majority of the members of the Standing Committee or Council of Advice, shall shorten the time of her Candidateship; but the time shall not be shortened to less than one year.

To be twenty-four years old, and two years a Candidate.

Sec. 6. No woman shall be admitted a Deaconess until she shall have laid before the Bishop testimonials showing that she is a communicant of this Church in good standing, and that she possesses such characteristics as, in the judgment of the persons testifying, fit her for the duties of that office. The testimonials of fitness shall be signed by four Presbyters of this Church and by eight Lay communicants, six of whom shall be women.

Testimonials required.

Sec. 7. Before admission as a Deaconess the Bishop shall require the Candidate to submit to a thorough examination by a physician appointed by the Bishop. This examination shall cover her mental and nervous as well as her physical condition. The form of medical report prepared by The Church Pension Fund shall be used for this purpose. This report shall be kept on file by the

Physical examination required.

Bishop and shall be submitted to the Standing Committee or Council of Advice with the application to be recommended for admission to the office of Deaconess.

Recommendation of Standing Committee necessary.

Bishop to notify Recorder.

Sec. 8. When the foregoing specified requirements have been complied with, the Bishop, upon the recommendation of the Standing Committee of the Diocese, or Council of Advice of the Missionary District, may admit the Candidate to the office of Deaconess. The fact of the setting apart of a Deaconess shall be transmitted by the Bishop to the Recorder of the General Convention, together with the following data:

- (1). Her full name.
- (2). Place and date of birth.
- (3). Date and place of such setting apart.

Any change in the status of a Deaconess shall be likewise notified to the Recorder by the Bishop.

Admitted by Religious Service.

Sec. 9. No woman shall be recognized as a Deaconess until she has been admitted to that office by a service prescribed either by the General Convention or, in the absence of such prescription, by the Bishop of the Diocese or Missionary District.

Authority.

Sec. 10. A Deaconess shall not accept work in a Diocese or Missionary District without the express authority in writing of the Bishop of that Diocese or Missionary District; nor shall she undertake work in a Parish without the like authority from the Rector of the Parish. No candidate shall be admitted as Deaconess until she shall have been appointed to serve in some position under the jurisdiction of the Church.

Diocesan relation.

Sec. 11. When not connected with a Parish, the Deaconess shall be under the direct oversight of the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese or Missionary District to which she is canonically attached. Each Deaconess shall report annually to the Bishop of her Diocese in the form prescribed by the Bishop. A Deaconess may be transferred from one Diocese or Missionary District to

another by Letters Dimissory. A Deaconess may at any time resign her office to the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese or Missionary District to which she is attached under this Canon, but she may not be suspended or removed from office except by the Bishop for cause. A Deaconess thus suspended or removed may demand a trial by a special Court, to be composed of two Presbyters and four Lay communicants, one man and three women, of whom two shall preferably be Deaconesses. The members of the Court shall be chosen by the Standing Committee or Council of Advice. The procedure of the Court shall be according to the rules governing the trial of a Clergyman in the Diocese or Missionary District to which the Deaconess is attached under this Canon.

Sec. 12. Each Diocese, Parish, or other agency of the Church employing the regular services of a Deaconess shall make provision for a pension upon her retirement, at the expense of such employer, through the "Pension Plan for Deaconesses" provided by the Church Life Insurance Corporation, and administered by the Retiring Fund for Deaconesses, a Membership Corporation of the State of New York; or through some other pension plan, providing equivalent or better benefits and equivalent or better guarantees of a dependable retirement income, approved by proper authority.

Pension.

## CANON 51.

### Of Religious Communities

Sec. 1. A religious community of men or women desiring the official recognition of the Church shall submit for his approval its Rule and Constitution to the Bishop of the Diocese wherein the Mother-house of the community is situated; and no change in the Rule or Constitution shall be made without his approval.

Rule and Constitution to be approved by Bishop.

Sec. 2. In such Constitution there shall be a distinct recognition of the Doctrine, Discipline, and Worship of this Church as of supreme authority.

Sec. 3. No religious community shall establish itself in another Diocese without permission of the Bishop of that Diocese.

Chaplain.

Sec. 4. The community may elect a Chaplain, but if he be a Priest who is not canonically resident in the Diocese, he must be licensed by the Bishop. Any Priest ministering in a Chapel of a religious community shall be responsible to the Bishop of the Diocese for his ministrations, in the same manner as a parochial Clergyman.

Book of  
Common  
Prayer to  
be used.

Sec. 5. In the administration of the Sacraments the Book of Common Prayer shall be used without alteration, save as it may be lawfully permitted by lawful authority.

Property to  
be held in  
trust.

Sec. 6. It shall be provided in the Constitution of a religious community that real estate and endowments belonging to the community shall be held in trust for the community as a body in communion with this Church.

Sec. 7. Members of a religious community who are in Holy Orders shall be subject to all canonical regulations concerning the Clergy.

Visitor.

Sec. 8. Provision shall be made in the Constitution for the appointment of a Visitor, with the approval of the Bishop of the Diocese in which the Mother-house is situated, if the Bishop is himself unwilling to serve in such capacity. It shall be the duty of the Visitor to see that the Constitution and Rule, as approved, are duly observed, and to receive and hear appeals either from the community or from individual members thereof as to transgressions of the Rule. No full member of a community shall be dismissed therefrom without appeal to the Visitor, nor shall any be released from his or her obligations thereto without the Visitor's sanction.

Official  
recognition  
not to be  
withdrawn.

Sec. 9. It shall not be within the power of a succeeding Bishop to withdraw the official recognition that has been given to a Religious Community; *Provided*, that the conditions laid down in this Canon are observed.

## CANON 52.

## Of Professional Women Church Workers

Sec. 1. Any woman, being a communicant of this Church, who is a salaried, professional Church worker, who is employed or seeks to be employed, as a Christian Education, College, or Social Worker, in the service of this Church in any Diocese or Missionary District, and who fulfills, in the opinion of the Bishop, the following qualifications:

How certified.

- (a) Completion of two years of graduate study in a Church Training School or Seminary; or
- (b) Completion of a five-year combination of at least two of the following:
  - (1) Attendance at college;
  - (2) Attendance at a Church Training School or Seminary;
  - (3) Employment in the field of Christian Education; Provided that at least 16 Semester hours have been earned in two or more of the following fields:
    1. Religion,
    2. Christian Education,
    3. Education,

may apply to the Bishop of that jurisdiction to be accepted as a Certified Worker.

Sec. 2. The Bishop shall keep a list of such Certified Workers. When such a Certified Worker moves to another jurisdiction, the Ecclesiastical Authority shall give her a letter to the Bishop of the jurisdiction to which she shall remove, certifying that she has been on his list of Certified Workers.

Bishop to keep list.

Removing to other jurisdiction.

Sec. 3. Each such Certified Worker shall report, either personally or by letter, to the Ecclesiastical Authority of the jurisdiction in which she is employed, annually, during Advent, as to the progress of her work. She shall

To report annually.

also report at other times, if requested to do so by the Ecclesiastical Authority.

#### IV.

### ECCLESIASTICAL DISCIPLINE

#### CANON 53.

#### Of Offenses for which Bishops, Presbyters, or Deacons May Be Tried

List of  
offenses.

Sec. 1. A Bishop, Presbyter, or Deacon of this Church shall be liable to presentment and trial for the following offenses, viz.:

(1). Crime or immorality.

(2). Holding and teaching publicly or privately and advisedly, any doctrine contrary to that held by this Church.

(3). Violation of the Rubrics of the Book of Common Prayer.

(4). Violation of the Constitution of the General Convention.

(5). Violation of the Constitution or Canons of the Diocese or Missionary District to which he belongs.

(6). Any act which involves a violation of his Ordination vows.

(7). Habitual neglect of the exercise of his Ministerial Office, without cause; or habitual neglect of Public Worship, and of the Holy Communion, according to the order and use of this Church.

(8). Conduct unbecoming a Clergyman;

*Provided, however,* that in the case of a Presbyter or Deacon charged with this offense, before proceeding to a presentment, the consent of three-fourths of all the members of the Standing Committee or Council of Advice of the Diocese or Missionary District in which the Presbyter or Deacon is canonically resident shall be required.

Consent  
required for  
Presentment.

Upon a Presbyter or Deacon being found guilty, such

THIS IS TO CERTIFY

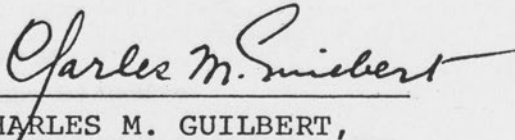
That an error, involving the omission of two words, "or Canons", appears on page 132,

Canon 53, Section 1 (4),

of the 1964 edition of the Constitution and Canons for the Government of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America. Said paragraph should read as follows:

(4) Violation of the Constitution or Canons of the General Convention.

(Signed)



CHARLES M. GUILBERT,  
Secretary of the  
General Convention.

New York, N.Y.  
July 1, 1965





Presbyter or Deacon shall be admonished, or shall be suspended or deposed from the Sacred Ministry, as shall be adjudged by the Trial Court, except as provided in Canon 64, Sec. 3.

Sec. 2. In the case of a Bishop, Presbyter, or Deacon convicted in a Court of Record of any crime or misdemeanor involving immorality, or against whom a judgment has been entered in a Court of Record in a cause involving immorality, it shall be the duty of the Presiding Bishop, in the case of a Bishop, and in the case of a Presbyter or Deacon, of the Standing Committee of the Diocese or of the Council of Advice of the Missionary District in which he is canonically resident, to institute an inquiry into the matter. If in the judgment of either there is sufficient reason for further proceedings, it shall be their duty to present him, or to cause that he be presented, for trial.

Case of a Minister convicted of immorality in a Civil Court.

Sec. 3. No presentment shall be made or conviction had for any offense, unless the offense shall have been committed within five years immediately preceding the time of the presentment, except that in a case of a conviction in a Court of Record exercising criminal jurisdiction as aforesaid, a presentment may be made at any time within one year after such conviction notwithstanding five years may have elapsed since the commission of the offense.

Time within which presentment must be made.

**CANON 54.**

**Of Amenability, Citation, and Attendance**

Sec. 1. Bishops, Presbyters, and Deacons are amenable for offenses committed by them; a Bishop to a Court of Bishops, and a Presbyter or Deacon to the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese, or the Missionary District, in which he is canonically resident at the time the charge is made.

Every Minister amenable to the Ecclesiastical Authority.

Sec. 2. A notice or citation required by any law of this Church to any Bishop, Presbyter, or Deacon to appear, at

Mode of citation for trial.

a certain time and place for the trial of an offense, shall be deemed to be duly served upon him if a copy thereof be given him personally or be left at his last usual place of abode within the United States, sixty days before the day of appearance named therein; and in case such Bishop, Presbyter, or Deacon has departed from the United States, if a copy of such citation be also published once a week for six successive weeks in such newspaper printed in the Diocese or Missionary District in which the Bishop, Presbyter, or Deacon is cited to appear as the Ecclesiastical Authority shall designate, the last publication to be six months before the said day of appearance. Acceptance of service will render unnecessary any further process of citation.

Mode of serving other citations.

Sec. 3. A notice or citation, other than those above mentioned, required by any law of this Church, when no other mode of service is provided, may be served personally, or by registered mail, addressed to the person to be served, at his last known place of residence, or by leaving a copy at his last usual place of abode within the United States.

Duty to give evidence.

Sec. 4. It is hereby declared to be the duty of all members of this Church to attend and give evidence, when duly cited in any Ecclesiastical trial or investigation under the authority of this Church.

## CANON 55.

### Of Courts, Their Membership and Procedure

#### (a) Diocesan Courts for the Trial of a Presbyter or Deacon

Ecclesiastical Court necessary.

Sec. 1. In each Diocese and Missionary District there shall be an Ecclesiastical Court for the trial of any Presbyter or Deacon thereof, and it shall be the duty of each Diocese and Missionary District to provide by Canon for the establishment of such Court and the mode of conducting trials in the same.

**(b) Courts of Review of the Trial of a Presbyter or Deacon**

Sec. 2. In case of conviction by the Trial Court, the Bishop shall not proceed to sentence the accused before the expiration of thirty days after he shall have been served with notice of the decision of the Court in the manner specified in Canon 54, Sec. 3, nor in case an appeal is taken shall sentence be pronounced pending the hearing and determination thereof.

Stay of proceedings in Trial Court.

Sec. 3. In each of the Provinces there shall be a Court of Review of the trial of a Presbyter or Deacon, which shall be composed of a Bishop therein, three Presbyters canonically resident in one or other of the Dioceses or of the Missionary Districts within the Province, and three Lay communicants of the Church having domicile in the Province; two at least of said Lay communicants to be men learned in the law.

Constitution of Court.

Sec. 4. Each Provincial Synod shall triennially at its first meeting after the regular meeting of the General Convention elect the Judges of the Court of Review in the Province. The Synod shall prescribe the manner in which said Judges shall be elected. The persons so elected, except in case of death, resignation, refusal, or inability to serve, shall continue to be members of the Court for the term of three years and until their successors shall be elected.

Mode of choosing Judges.

The Bishop elected by the Synod shall be the Presiding Officer of the Court.

Presiding Officer.

Sec. 5. The several Courts of Review are vested with jurisdiction to hear and determine appeals from decisions of Trial Courts in Dioceses and Missionary Districts, on the trial of a Presbyter or Deacon.

Jurisdiction of Court.

Sec. 6. An appeal to the Court of Review of the Province within which a trial was had may be taken by the accused from a decision of the Trial Court which sustains in whole or in part a charge of any canonical offense. Upon the written request of at least two Bishops

Right of appeal.

Of appeal in questions of doctrine, etc.

Proviso.

Notice of appeal.

of other jurisdictions within the Province, the Bishop or the Standing Committee of the Diocese or the Council of Advice of the Missionary District within which a trial was had shall appeal from a decision of the Trial Court acquitting the accused of a charge involving a question of doctrine, faith, or worship; *Provided, however*, that such appeal shall be on the question of the Church's doctrine, faith, or worship only, and that the decision shall not be held to reverse the acquittal of the accused on other charges than these. But such an appeal by the Standing Committee or Council of Advice can be taken only when there is a vacancy in the office of Bishop or in case the Bishop is unable to act. The Bishop of the jurisdiction within which a trial was held, or (in case of his inability to act) the Standing Committee or Council of Advice, shall cause to be served on the accused against whom an adverse decision has been made by the Trial Court, written notice thereof. Within thirty days after the service of such notice the accused may appeal to the Court of Review by serving a written notice of appeal on the Bishop or Standing Committee or Council of Advice of said jurisdiction and a duplicate on the President of the Court. Such notice shall be subscribed by the appellant and shall briefly set forth the decision from which the appeal is taken and the grounds of the appeal. An appeal by the Bishop or Standing Committee or Council of Advice may be taken by the service by the appellant of a written notice of appeal upon the accused, and also upon the President of the Court within thirty days after the decision from which the appeal is taken.

If the trial was had in a Missionary District not specified in Canon 8, Sec. 1, the appeal shall lie to the Court of the Province embracing the Diocese, the Constitution and Canons of which had been selected for the administration of such Missionary District.

What may come before the Court.

Sec. 7. An appeal shall be heard upon the record of the Trial Court. When an appeal shall have been taken,

the Bishop, or in case of his inability to act, the Standing Committee of the Diocese or Council of Advice of the Missionary District wherein the trial was had, within thirty days after receiving notice of the appeal, shall transmit to the President of the Court of Review of the Province, a full and correct transcript of the record, proceedings, and decision of the Trial Court, including all the evidence taken upon the trial, duly certified by the Presiding Officer or Clerk of such Court. Except for the purpose of correcting the record, if defective, no new evidence shall be taken by the Court of Review.

Transcript of record to be sent to President of Court of Review.

Sec. 8. The President of the Court of Review of the Province having jurisdiction, within ninety days after the record shall have been received by him, shall appoint a time and place within such Province for the hearing of the appeal. At least thirty days prior to the day appointed, written notice of such time and place shall be given by him to the other members of the Court, and also to the accused, and to the Bishop and Standing Committee of the Diocese or Council of Advice of the Missionary District in which the trial was had. When the appeal is from the decision of a Trial Court in any Missionary District such notice shall be served at least three months prior to the day appointed for the hearing and the appellant shall have four months after the appeal is taken within which to serve and deliver copies of the record.

Appointment of time and place for hearing appeal.

Notice to Court and to parties.

Sec. 9. It shall be the duty of the appellant to procure a certified copy of the record of the trial, including the charges, evidence, decision, or judgment, together with the notice of appeal, to be printed. Within sixty days after the appeal shall have been taken he shall serve two printed copies of the record and notice of appeal upon the opposite party, and shall deliver seven printed copies to the President of the Court for the use of the Judges. For reasons by him deemed sufficient, the President may dispense with the printing of the record, or of any portion thereof.

Appellant to have record of Trial Court printed.

Church Advocate.

The Church Advocate shall be deemed to be the opposite party for the purposes of this and the succeeding Canons.

Organization of Court.

Sec. 10. At the time and place appointed, the Court shall organize, and proceed to hear the appeal; *Provided, however,* that at least six Judges, of whom the President of the Court shall be one, shall participate in the hearing. But the members present, if less than that number, may adjourn the Court from time to time, until the attendance of the requisite number shall be secured.

Quorum.

Power of Court to dispose of case.

Sec. 11. The Court may reverse or affirm, in whole or in part, the decision of the Trial Court, or, if in its opinion justice shall so require, it may grant a new trial. If after having been duly notified, the appellant fail to appear, and no sufficient excuse be shown, the Court, in its discretion, may dismiss the appeal for want of prosecution, or may proceed to hear and determine the appeal in his absence.

Concurrence of two-thirds of Court necessary to pronounce judgment.

Sec. 12. The concurrence of two-thirds of the members of a Court present shall be necessary to pronounce a judgment. The judgment or decision of the Court shall be in writing, signed by the members of the Court uniting therein, and shall distinctly specify the grounds of the decision and shall be attached to the record. If the concurrence of two-thirds of the members cannot be obtained as provided, that fact shall be stated in the record, and the decision of the Trial Court shall stand as affirmed. Immediately after the determination of the appeal the President of the Court shall give notice thereof in writing to the accused and to the Bishop and the Standing Committee of the Diocese or Council of Advice of the Missionary District in which the trial was had. Upon the determination of the appeal, the original record upon which the appeal was heard, together with the record of the Court of Review, certified by the President and the Secretary or Clerk, shall be remitted to the Bishop or the Standing Committee of the jurisdiction in which the trial

Non-concurrence of Court affirms decision of Trial Court.

Records to be remitted to Ecclesiastical Authority of trial jurisdiction.

was had. All records remitted as herein provided shall be deposited and be preserved among the archives of the jurisdiction to which they are sent.

Sec. 13. The Court of Review for the trial of a Presbyter or Deacon shall not pronounce sentence on the affirmation of a conviction. When the appeal is so determined, upon receipt of the record by the Bishop or Standing Committee or Council of Advice of the jurisdiction of the Trial Court, the accused shall be sentenced in accordance with Canon 64, the provisions of which shall be complied with.

Sentence.

**(c) Court for the Trial of a Bishop**

Sec. 14 (a). There shall be a Court for the trial of a Bishop constituted as follows: The House of Bishops shall choose three Bishops to serve as judges of said court for a term of three years, three Bishops to serve as aforesaid for a term of six years, and three Bishops to serve as aforesaid for a term of nine years, and thereafter at each General Convention the House of Bishops shall choose three Bishops to serve as aforesaid for the term of nine years, in place of those whose term of office shall then have expired.

Mode of selecting Judges.

(b). The Court is vested with jurisdiction to try a Bishop who is duly charged with any one or more of the offenses specified in Canon 53.

Jurisdiction.

(c). Not less than six of said judges shall constitute a quorum, but any less number may adjourn the Court from time to time.

Quorum.

**(d) The Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop**

Sec. 15. There shall be a Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop, which shall be composed of Bishops only and shall be constituted as follows:

Court of Bishops only.

The House of Bishops shall choose three Bishops who shall serve as Judges of the Court of Review of the Trial

Mode of selecting Judges.



of a Bishop for the term of three years; three Bishops to serve as aforesaid for the term of six years; and three Bishops to serve as aforesaid for the term of nine years, and thereafter at each General Convention the House of Bishops shall choose three Bishops to serve as aforesaid for the term of nine years in place of those whose term of office shall then have expired.

Jurisdiction  
of Court.

Sec. 16. The said Court of Review is vested with jurisdiction to hear and determine appeals from the determination of the Court for the Trial of a Bishop.

Quorum.

Sec. 17. Not less than six Judges shall constitute a quorum and the concurrence of six Judges shall be necessary to pronounce a judgment, but any less number may adjourn the Court from time to time.

#### (e) Of Membership in Courts

Relationships  
which  
disqualify  
a Judge.

Sec. 18 (a). No person shall sit as a member of any Court who is a presenter of charges or is related to the accused or either of them by affinity or consanguinity in a direct ascending or descending line, or as a brother, uncle, nephew, or first cousin, nor shall any Bishop, nor any Presbyterian, nor any Layman of the Diocese or Missionary District in which the trial was had be competent to sit on an appeal from the decision on such trial, nor shall any Bishop, Presbyterian, or Layman who for any reason upon objection made by either party is deemed by the other members of the Court to be disqualified.

Vacancies,  
how created.

(b). The death, permanent disability, resignation, or refusal to serve as a member of any Court or Board of Inquiry shall constitute a vacancy in the Court or Board of Inquiry.

Notices of resignations or refusals to serve shall be given as follows:

(1). By any Bishop chosen to serve as a member of the Court for the Trial of a Bishop or of the Court of

Review of the Trial of a Bishop; written notice sent to the Presiding Bishop.

(2). By the President of the Court of Review of the Trial of a Presbyter or Deacon; written notice sent to the President of the Provincial Synod.

(3). By a Presbyter or Layman of such Court; written notice sent to the President of said Court.

(4). By a Presbyter or Layman appointed to a Board of Inquiry; written notice sent to the Presiding Bishop.

(c). If any Presbyter appointed to a Board of Inquiry or to any of the Courts shall become a Bishop, or any Layman appointed to a Board of Inquiry or to any of the Courts shall become a Presbyter before the final disposition of the charge, he shall thereby vacate his place as a member of the Board or Court.

Disqualifica-  
tion of  
member of  
Board.

Sec. 19. Vacancies occurring in any of the Courts or Boards may be filled as follows:

Vacancies,  
how filled.

(1). In the case of disqualification of any Judge of any Court, the remaining Judges of the said Court shall appoint a Judge to take the place of the one so disqualified in that particular case.

(2). In the case of a vacancy in the Court for the Trial of a Bishop or in the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop the remaining Judges thereafter shall have power to fill such vacancy until the next General Convention when the House of Bishops shall choose a Bishop to fill such vacancy. The Bishop so chosen shall serve during the remainder of the term.

(3). In the case of death, permanent disability, resignation, or refusal to serve, or the removal from the Province of the Bishop appointed as a member of the Court of Review of the Trial of a Presbyter or Deacon, the President of the Provincial Synod shall give written notice thereof to the Bishop with jurisdiction senior by

consecration in the Province. Thereupon the Bishop so notified shall become a member of the Court until a new appointment shall be made. If in a particular case the Bishop so appointed is unable or unwilling to serve as a member of the Court he shall notify the President of the Provincial Synod of this fact, who shall thereupon appoint the Bishop with jurisdiction next senior by consecration in that Province.

(4). In case a vacancy shall exist in the membership of the Court of Review in any Province, among the clerical or lay members originally chosen, or in case any of them shall be disqualified or unable to sit in a particular case, the President of the Court shall appoint other Presbyters or Laymen residing in the Province to fill such vacancy and to sit as members of said Court.

(5). In the case of a vacancy for any cause in the Board of Inquiry the Presiding Bishop shall appoint another Presbyter or another Layman, as the case may be, to act as a member of the Board, who, upon acceptance of appointment, shall become a member of the Board.

All of the provisions of the Canons relating to persons originally appointed as members of the several Courts or Boards of Inquiry or Commissions, shall apply to those persons appointed in succession to the persons originally appointed, and all proceedings which may have been taken on any cause pending at or prior to such appointment, shall have the same force and effect as if the appointee had been a member of the Court, Board, or Commission, when such cause was commenced, and such appointee may participate in the continuing hearing and determination of the said cause.

If the term for which a member of a Court, Board, or Commission was chosen shall have expired during the course of a hearing or trial, said member shall notwithstanding be competent to act in the cause until the termination of the trial or hearing.

## (f) Of Procedure

Sec. 20 (a). The procedure in Diocesan Courts shall be as provided by the Canons of the respective Dioceses or Missionary Districts.

Diocesan  
Courts.

(b). The Court for the Trial of a Bishop and the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop shall from time to time elect from its own membership a Presiding Judge who shall hold office until the expiration of the term for which he was chosen Judge. If in any proceeding before said Courts the Presiding Judge is disqualified or is for any cause unable to act, the Court shall elect a Bishop as Presiding Judge *pro tempore*.

Presiding  
Judge.

(c). The several Courts shall appoint clerks and if necessary assistant clerks, who shall be Presbyters of this Church, to serve during the pleasure of the Court.

Who shall  
be Clerks.

The several Courts may appoint not less than two nor more than three lay communicants of this Church, learned in the law, as assessors. They shall have no vote. It shall be their duty to give the Court an opinion on any question, not theological, upon which the Court or any member thereof, or either party, shall desire an opinion. If a question shall arise as to whether any question is theological, it shall be decided by the Court by a majority of the votes.

Lay  
Assessors.

The several Courts may adopt rules of procedure not inconsistent with the Constitution and Canons of this Church, with power to alter or rescind the same from time to time.

Rules of  
Procedure.

Sec. 21. In the conduct of investigations preliminary to presentments, as well as in all trials, the laws of the civil jurisdiction in which such investigation or trial is had, so far as they relate to evidence, shall be adopted and taken as the rules by which said Board of Inquiry, Commission, or Court, shall be governed, and trials shall be conducted according to the principles of the common law as the same is generally administered in the United States,

Board of  
Inquiry.

except in those Dioceses where Ecclesiastical Courts are provided for by Constitution or Statute, in which case the same shall govern.

No determination or judgment of any Court shall be disturbed for technical errors not going to the merits of the cause.

Record of Proceedings.

The several Courts shall keep a record of all their proceedings.

Accused to be heard.

Sec. 22. The various Courts shall permit the accused to be heard in person or by counsel of his own selection, provided every such counsel shall be a communicant of this Church, but in every trial or investigation the several Courts may regulate the number of counsel who may address the Court or examine witnesses.

Power to summon witnesses.

The President, or any other member of the several Courts, shall upon application of either the Church Advocate or the accused issue subpoenas for witnesses, but before doing so the person who issues the same shall first be satisfied that the testimony sought to be adduced is material and that the witness is one whom the Court would be willing to hear upon the trial, otherwise he may refuse to issue the same.

President.

When the several Courts are not in session, if there is a vacancy in the office of the President, the Bishop who is senior by consecration shall perform the duties of the office of President.

Mode of taking deposition.

If in the course of a trial it becomes necessary to take the testimony of absent witnesses, it may be taken upon a commission as such commissions are authorized by the common law in the jurisdiction in which the trial takes place, and in case there is ground to suppose that the attendance of a witness at the forthcoming trial cannot be obtained, it shall be lawful for either party to apply to the Court if in session, or, if not, to any member thereof, who shall thereupon appoint a Commissioner to take the deposition of such witness; and such party desiring to

Commissioner.

take such depositions shall give the opposite party reasonable notice of the time and place of taking depositions, accompanying such notice with the interrogatories to be propounded to the witness, whereupon it shall be lawful for the other party within six days after such notice to propound cross-interrogatories and such interrogatories and cross-interrogatories, if any be propounded, shall be sent to the Commissioner, who shall thereupon proceed to take the testimony of such witness and transmit it under seal to the Court. Such testimony shall be preceded by a written declaration of the witness similar to that of a witness testifying in person before the Court for the Trial of a Bishop.

Cross-examination.

In any Diocese in which the Civil Government shall have authorized the Ecclesiastical Courts therein to issue subpoenas for witnesses or to administer an oath, the Court shall act in conformity to such law.

Proviso.

*Provided, however,* that no deposition shall be taken, or read at the trial, unless the Court shall deem such testimony to be material and also have reasonable assurance that the attendance of the witness cannot be procured, and the several Courts shall have power to limit the scope of the testimony and the number of witnesses to be examined and whose depositions shall be taken.

On what condition deposition may be read.

Sec. 23. Where a presentment of a Bishop is made by any three Bishops of this Church exercising jurisdiction, they may select a Church Advocate as legal adviser. The Presiding Bishop upon the receipt of written charges or written demand under the provisions of Sections 3 or 4 of Canon 56 shall at the same time that the Board of Inquiry is appointed as provided in Section 5 of said Canon 56 appoint a Church Advocate to act as the legal adviser of the Board.

Bishops making presentment select Church Advocate.

Legal Adviser.

In all trials and upon all appeals the several Courts may appoint a Church Advocate with or without assistants, all of whom shall be of the profession of the law, and communicants of the Church, to appear in behalf of

Church Advocate.

the Church upon such trial or appeal. The Church Advocate shall then be considered the party on one side, and the accused the party on the other.

Expenses of Court of Review.

Sec. 24. The necessary charges and expenses of the Court of Review of the Trial of a Presbyter or Deacon, including the necessary expenses of the Church Advocate and Lay Assessors, shall be a charge upon the Province and shall be paid by the Treasurer of the Synod of such Province upon the order of the President of the Synod. Similar charges in the case of the trial of a Bishop, and of the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop, shall be paid by the Treasurer of the General Convention upon the order of the President of such Courts.

Expenses of Boards of Inquiry.

The necessary expenses of Boards of Inquiry or Commissions appointed under the Canons of this Church to make preliminary investigation and to report upon charges presented, including therein the necessary expenses of Church Advocates appointed to assist such Boards or Commissions, shall be a charge upon the General Convention, or upon the Province, or the Diocese, or the Missionary District, as the case may be. They shall be paid by the respective Treasurers of the General Convention, of the Synod or Province, or of the Diocese or of the Missionary District, upon the order of the President of the several Courts.

## CANON 56.

### Of Presentments

#### (a) Of a Presbyter or Deacon

Mode of Presentment.

Sec. 1. The mode of presentment of a Presbyter or Deacon shall be that provided by the Canons of the Diocese or Missionary District wherein the accused is canonically resident.

#### (b) Of a Bishop

May be presented for erroneous doctrine by any three Bishops.

Sec. 2. A Bishop may be presented by any three Bishops of this Church exercising jurisdiction, for holding and teaching publicly or privately and advisedly, doctrine

contrary to that held by this Church. Such presentment shall be in writing, signed and verified by the Bishops presenting, and shall be delivered to the Presiding Bishop.

Sec. 3. A Bishop may be charged with any one or more of the offenses specified in Canon 53, other than that of holding and teaching doctrine contrary to that held by this Church, by three Bishops or ten or more male communicants of this Church in good standing, of whom at least two shall be Presbyters; one Presbyter and not less than six communicants shall belong to the Diocese or Missionary District of the accused, or, in case the accused have no jurisdiction, to the Diocese or District in which he has domicile. Such charges shall be in writing, signed by all the accusers, sworn to by two or more of them, and shall be presented to the Presiding Bishop of the Church. The grounds of accusation must be set forth with reasonable certainty of time, place, and circumstance.

May be charged with specified offenses by ten male communicants.

Presentment to be in writing.

Sec. 4. Whenever a Bishop shall have reason to believe that there are in circulation rumors, reports, or allegations affecting his personal or official character, he may, acting in conformity with the written advice and consent of any two Bishops of this Church, demand in writing of the Presiding Bishop that investigation of said rumors, reports, and allegations be made.

A Bishop may demand investigation.

Sec. 5. The Presiding Bishop, upon the receipt of such written charges or such written demand, shall summon not less than three nor more than seven Bishops, and, unless a majority of them shall determine that such charges, if proved, would constitute no canonical offense, they shall select a Board of Inquiry of five Presbyters and five Laymen, none of whom shall belong to the Diocese of the accused, of whom eight shall form a quorum.

The Presiding Bishop shall summon Board of Inquiry.

The Board of Inquiry shall investigate such charges, or the said rumors or reports, as the case may be. In conducting the investigation, the Board shall hear the accusations and such proof as the accusers may produce,

Duties of Board of Inquiry.



and shall determine whether, upon matters of law and of fact, as presented to them, there is sufficient ground to put the accused Bishop on his trial.

Testimony to be preserved.

The testimony shall be stenographically reported, and shall be preserved in the custody of the Presiding Bishop or in the archives of the House of Bishops. The proceedings of the Board of Inquiry shall be private.

Presentment.

Sec. 6. If in the judgment of the majority of the whole Board of Inquiry, there is sufficient ground to put the said Bishop upon trial, they shall cause the Church Advocate to prepare a presentment, which shall be signed by such of the Board as shall agree thereto, and which shall be transmitted with the certificate of the determination of the Board to the Presiding Bishop.

If no ground for trial.

If a majority of the whole Board shall determine that there is not sufficient ground to present the accused Bishop for trial, it shall forward the charges and a certificate of the finding thereon to the Presiding Bishop. He shall send the same to the Secretary of the House of Bishops, by him to be deposited in the archives of the House; and a true copy of these papers shall be given to the accused Bishop. No further proceeding shall be had by way of presentment on such charges, except that any communicant of this Church in good standing may make and present to the Presiding Bishop his affidavit alleging the discovery of new evidence as to the facts charged and setting forth what such evidence is; and upon the receipt thereof the Presiding Bishop shall decide whether the affidavit does or does not state grounds which in his opinion are sufficient for reopening the case. If the Presiding Bishop shall be of opinion that the affidavit states grounds sufficient to justify reopening the case, he shall reconvene the Board, which shall determine, first, whether as a matter of fact the evidence set forth in such affidavit is really new evidence and not merely cumulative; and if the Board shall find that the evidence so tendered is new, it shall proceed to receive and to consider such

New evidence.

evidence, and any further evidence that it may deem proper to receive; and in the light of all the evidence the Board shall determine whether there are sufficient grounds for presentment. If the Board, by a majority of its members, shall decide that there is any such sufficient ground, it shall certify its decision as in this Canon heretofore provided.

Sec. 7. In case a majority of the whole Board shall fail to find either that there is, or that there is not, sufficient ground to present the accused Bishop for trial, it shall certify the fact of its inability to agree upon any such finding to the Presiding Bishop, who, at the request of the accused Bishop, may select a new Board in the manner provided in Section 5, who shall consider the case *de novo*.

In case Board disagree.

Sec. 8. In case any presentment shall be made to the Presiding Bishop as hereinbefore provided, he shall at once transmit the same to the President of the Court for the Trial of a Bishop, and shall cause a true copy of the presentment to be served upon the accused Bishop, in the manner provided in Canon 54.

Copy of presentment to be served.

Sec. 9. In case the Presiding Bishop shall be either an accuser or the accused, or shall otherwise be disabled, his duties under this Canon shall be performed by the Bishop who, according to the rules of the House of Bishops, becomes its Presiding Officer in case of the disability of the Presiding Bishop of the Church.

In case of disability of Presiding Bishop.

## CANON 57.

### Of the Trial of a Bishop

Sec. 1 (a). When the President of the Court for the Trial of a Bishop shall receive a presentment, he shall call the Court to meet at a certain time and place, said time not to be less than two nor more than six calendar months from the day of mailing such notice, and at a place within the Diocese or Missionary District of the accused Bishop, unless the same be of such difficult

Notice to Court.

Appointment of time and place.

access, in the judgment of the President of the Court, that reasonable convenience requires the appointment of another place; and in case the accused have no jurisdiction, at a place within the Diocese or Missionary District in which he has his domicile. With said notice, he shall send to each member of the Court a copy of the presentment.

Summons of accused.

(b). He shall also summon the accused to appear at the same time and place to answer the said presentment, and shall also give notice of the said time and place to the Church Advocate.

Reading the presentment.

Sec. 2 (a). At the time and place appointed, a quorum of the Court being present, the President shall declare the Court open for hearing the case; and when thus open, he shall direct the clerk to call the names of the Church Advocate and the accused; and if both appear, he shall then cause the Clerk to read the presentment.

The call to plead.

(b). The accused shall then be called upon by the Court to plead to the presentment and his pleas shall be duly recorded; and on his neglect or refusal to plead, the plea of not guilty shall be entered for him, and the trial shall proceed; *Provided*, that for sufficient cause the Court may adjourn from time to time; and *Provided, also*, that the accused shall, at all times during the trial, have liberty to be present, and in due time and order to produce his testimony and to make his defense.

Power to adjourn.

Right of accused.

Non-appearance.

(c). If the accused fail or refuse to appear in person, according to the notice served on him as aforesaid, except for reasonable cause to be allowed by the Court, it shall pronounce him in contumacy, and give him notice that sentence of suspension or deposition will be pronounced against him by the Court at the expiration of three months, unless at that time he shall appear and take his trial upon the presentment. If he do not so tender himself for trial, sentence of suspension, or of deposition from the Ministry, may be pronounced upon him by the Court.

Contumacy.

Three months' grace to appear.

Sec. 3. The accused being present and the trial proceeding, it shall be conducted in accordance with Secs. 20, 21, and 22 of Canon 55. The accused shall in all cases have the right to be a witness on his own behalf, subject to cross-examination in the same manner as any other witness. No testimony shall be received at the trial, except from witnesses who have signed a declaration in the following words, to be read aloud before the witness testifies and to be filed with the records of the Court.

The rule of procedure.

"I, A. B., a witness on the trial of a presentment against the Right Reverend \_\_\_\_\_, a Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America, now pending, do most solemnly call God to witness that the evidence I am about to give shall be the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth, so help me God."

Declaration of witnesses before testifying.

Sec. 4. The Court, having fully heard the allegations and proofs of the parties, and having deliberately considered the same after the parties have withdrawn, every member of the Court sitting in the cause shall declare whether in his opinion the accused is guilty or not guilty, and with respect to each particular charge and specification contained in the presentment; and the accused shall be deemed not guilty upon every charge and specification upon which he shall not be pronounced guilty by a majority of the members of the Court sitting in the cause.

Court to express opinion on each charge or specification.

Sec. 5. The decision of the Court as to all the charges and specifications shall be reduced to writing, and signed by those who assent to it, and the Court shall also, if the accused is found guilty of any charge or specification, determine and embody in the written decision the penalty which it shall adjudge should be imposed upon the accused, which penalty may be admonition or suspension or deposition from the ministry, as shall be by the Court adjudged; and the decision so signed shall be recorded as the judgment of the Court, and shall be judgment *nisi* until it becomes final as hereinafter stated.

Decision to be reduced to writing and signed.

Judgment.

Bishop adjudged guilty of misconduct not to officiate.

Sec. 6. A Bishop found guilty upon a presentment for crime or immorality shall not, after the rendering of such judgment, and while the same continues unreversed, perform any episcopal or ministerial functions, except such as relate to the administration of the temporal affairs of his Diocese or Missionary District.

Accused to be heard before sentence.

Sec. 7. If the accused shall be found guilty of any charge or specification, he may file a motion for a new trial and for a modification of penalty. Any such motion or motions shall be filed within 30 days from the date of the filing of the decision, and the motion shall set forth all the reasons therefor, and no other shall be relied on at the hearing of the motion without the consent of the Court. The President of the Court shall set a place and time for hearing the motion and shall reconvene the Court to hear and determine the same.

New trial.

The Court may in the interest of justice grant a new trial or modify the penalty. If the motion for a new trial is granted the President of the Court shall set a time and place for the new trial, and notify the parties and the members of the Court of such time and place. If the motion for a new trial is overruled, the judgment *nisi* as to the guilt of the accused shall become final, but the Court in the exercise of its discretion may modify or change the penalty, and shall in writing signed by a majority of the Court direct what penalty is to be incorporated in the final judgment to be recorded by the Clerk. If no motion for a new trial or for modification of sentence shall be filed within the time limited for filing such motions, the Clerk of the Court shall on the next secular day enter, as final, the judgment rendered by the Court. An appeal from a final judgment of a Court for the Trial of a Bishop to the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop, as provided in Canon 58, may be taken within sixty days from the entry of such judgment.

The Court may modify penalty.

Sentence.

After the entry of final judgment, the President of the Court shall appoint a time and place not less than 60 days

thereafter for pronouncing sentence. At the time and place appointed, if the accused shall not have an appeal pending in the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop, or the action of the Court of Review has not made it unnecessary for the Trial Court to proceed to pronounce sentence, the President of the Court or a member thereof designated in writing by a majority of the members thereof to do so, shall in the presence of the accused, if he shall see fit to attend, pronounce the sentence which has been adjudged by the Court, and direct the same to be recorded by the Clerk.

Sec. 8 (a). During the trial, exceptions in writing may be taken by either side to the admission or exclusion of evidence, or to any ruling of the Court, and such exceptions shall form part of the record of the case.

Exceptions  
to be part  
of record.

(b). Such record shall be kept by the Clerk, and inserted in a book to be attested by the signature of the President and Clerk. The record shall be in the custody of the Clerk and kept in the depository of the Registrar of the General Convention, and shall be open to the inspection of every member of this Church.

Record, how  
kept and  
attested.

#### CANON 58.

##### Of Appeals to the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop

Sec. 1. A Bishop found guilty of any offense shall have the right to appeal from the judgment of the Trial Court to the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop; and in the case of a Bishop presented for holding and teaching doctrine contrary to that held by this Church, the Church Advocate shall have a like right to appeal.

Right of  
appeal.

Sec. 2. Unless within sixty days from the date of entry of judgment in the Trial Court the appellant shall have given notice of the appeal, in writing, to said Court, to the party against whom the appeal is taken, and to the President of the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop, assigning in said notice the reasons of appeal, he shall be

Notice of  
appeal.

held to have waived the right of appeal, although in its discretion the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop may entertain and hear an appeal not taken within such prescribed period.

Time for hearing appeal.

The President of the Court of Review upon receiving the notice of appeal shall appoint a time within 60 days thereafter for hearing the appeal and fix the place of the hearing, and at least 30 days prior to the day appointed written notice of such time and place shall be given by him to the other members of the Court and also to the appellant and appellee.

Transcript of record to be laid before Court.

Sec. 3. Upon notice of appeal being given, the Clerk of the Trial Court shall send to the Clerk of the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop a transcript of the record, including all the evidence, certified by the President and Clerk of the said Court, and the Clerk shall lay the same before the Court at its next session.

Evidence.

Sec. 4. No oral testimony shall be heard by said Court, nor, except by permission of the said Court shall any new evidence be introduced in said hearing.

Power of Court to dispose of case.

Sec. 5. The Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop may affirm or reverse any judgment brought before it on appeal, and may enter final judgment in the case, or may remit the same to the Trial Court for a new trial, or for such further proceedings as the interests of justice may require; *Provided, however*, that if the accused shall have been found not guilty by the Trial Court upon any of the charges and specifications upon which he has been tried other than that of holding and teaching doctrine contrary to that held by this Church, the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop shall have no power to reverse said findings; and, *Provided, further*, that sentence shall not be imposed upon a Bishop found guilty of holding and teaching doctrine contrary to that held by this Church unless and until the said finding shall have been approved by a vote of two-thirds of all the Bishops canonically assembled in said House, and entitled to vote.

Proviso.

In doctrinal cases, finding of guilt must be approved by vote of two-thirds of all Bishops.

Sec. 6. If the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop shall enter final judgment in the case, and if by said judgment the accused shall be found guilty of any of the charges or specifications upon which he has been tried, the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop shall determine the sentence, which shall be either admonition, suspension, as defined by the Canons of this Church, or deposition. Before sentence is passed the accused shall have the opportunity of being heard, if he have aught to say in excuse or palliation. The sentence shall be pronounced by the Presiding Bishop, or such other Bishop as the Presiding Bishop shall designate, who shall thereupon give the notices thereof required by Canon 64.

Sentence.

Sec. 7. In case of appeal, all proceedings in the Trial Court shall be stayed until such appeal be dismissed by the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop, or the said case be remitted by the said Court to the Trial Court. Should the appellant fail to prosecute his appeal before the said Court at the first session thereof, after the entry of the appeal, at which the same could be heard, the appeal may be dismissed for want of prosecution. In case the said Court dismiss the appeal, the Clerk of the Court shall immediately give notice of such dismissal to the Trial Court.

Stay of proceedings in Trial Court.

The appellant may waive his appeal at any time before a hearing thereof has begun before the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop. After said hearing has begun, he may waive his appeal only with the consent of the Court. In case the appeal is waived or dismissed, the Trial Court shall proceed as if no appeal had been taken.

Dismissal of appeal.

Waiver of appeal.

**CANON 59.**

**Of a Minister in any Diocese or Missionary District Chargeable with Offense in Another**

Sec. 1. If a Minister belonging to any Diocese or Missionary District shall have conducted himself in any other Diocese or Missionary District in such a way

Ecclesiastical Authority to give notice of the same.



as to be liable to presentment under the provisions of Canon 53, the Ecclesiastical Authority thereof shall give notice of the same to the Ecclesiastical Authority where he is canonically resident, exhibiting, with the information given, reasonable ground for presuming its truth. If the Ecclesiastical Authority, after due notice given, shall omit, for the space of three months, to proceed against the offending Minister, or shall request the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese or Missionary District in which the offense or offenses are alleged to have been committed, to proceed against him, it shall be within the power of the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese or Missionary District, within which the offense or offenses are alleged to have been committed, to institute proceedings according to the mode provided by the said Diocese or Missionary District.

Minister of other Diocese charged with misdemeanor may be inhibited from officiating.

Sec. 2. If a Minister shall come temporarily into any Diocese or Missionary District, under the imputation of having elsewhere been guilty of any of the offenses within the provisions of Canon 53, or if any Minister, while sojourning in any Diocese or Missionary District, shall so offend, the Bishop, upon probable cause, may admonish such Minister and inhibit him from officiating in said Diocese or Missionary District. And if, after such inhibition, the said Minister so officiate, the Bishop shall give notice to all the Ministers and Congregations in said Diocese or Missionary District, that the officiating of said Minister is inhibited; and like notice shall be given to the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese or Missionary District to which the said Minister belongs, and to the Recorder. And such inhibition shall continue in force until the Bishop of the first-named Diocese or Missionary District be satisfied of the innocence of the said Minister, or until he be acquitted on trial.

In case of Ministers from foreign Countries.

Sec. 3. The provisions of the last Section shall apply to Ministers ordained in foreign lands by Bishops in communion with this Church; but in such case notice of

the inhibition shall be given to the Bishop from whose jurisdiction the Minister shall appear to have come, and also to all the Bishops exercising jurisdiction in this Church, and to the Recorder.

#### CANON 60.

##### Of Renunciation of the Ministry

Sec. 1. If any Minister of this Church not under presentment shall declare, in writing, to the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese or Missionary District in which he is canonically resident, his renunciation of the Ministry of this Church, and his desire to be removed therefrom, it shall be the duty of the Ecclesiastical Authority to record the declaration and request so made. The Bishop, being satisfied that the person so declaring is not amenable for any canonical offense, and that his renunciation of the Ministry is not occasioned by foregoing misconduct or irregularity, but is voluntary and for causes, assigned or known, which do not affect his moral character, shall defer formal action upon the declaration for three months, and meanwhile shall lay the matter before the clerical members of the Standing Committee (or of the Council of Advice), and with their advice and consent he may pronounce that such renunciation is accepted, and that the Minister is released from the obligations of the Ministerial office, and that he is deprived of the right to exercise the gifts and spiritual authority as a Minister of God's Word and Sacraments conferred on him in his Ordination. He shall also declare in pronouncing and recording such action that it was for causes which do not affect the man's moral character, and shall, if desired, give a certificate to this effect to the person so removed from the Ministry. In all other cases of Renunciation of the Ministry, where there may be a question of foregoing misconduct or irregularity, the Bishop shall not pronounce sentence of Deposition save with the consent of the Standing Committee of the Diocese or the Council

Order of  
proceedings.

of Advice of the Missionary District. The Bishop shall give due notice of every such Removal or Deposition from the Ministry, in the form in which the same is recorded, and in accordance with the provisions of Canon 64, Sec. 3 (b).

Renunciation  
under  
liability to  
presentment.

Sec. 2. If a Minister making the aforesaid declaration of renunciation of his Ministry be under presentment for any canonical offense, or if he shall have been placed on trial for the same, the Ecclesiastical Authority to whom such declaration is made, shall not consider or act upon such declaration until after the said presentment shall have been dismissed, or the said trial shall have been concluded and sentence, if any, pronounced. If the Ecclesiastical Authority to whom such declaration is made shall have ground to suppose that the person making the same is liable to presentment for any canonical offense, such person may, in the discretion of the said Ecclesiastical Authority, be placed upon trial for such offense, notwithstanding such declaration of renunciation of the Ministry.

#### CANON 61.

##### Of the Abandonment of the Communion of this Church by a Bishop

Facts to be  
certified by  
Standing  
Committee.

Sec. 1. If a Bishop abandon the communion of this Church, either by an open renunciation of the Doctrine, Discipline, or Worship of the Church, or by formal admission into any religious body not in communion with the same, or in any other manner, it shall be the duty of the Standing Committee of the Diocese or the Council of Advice of the Missionary District of said Bishop to certify the fact to the Presiding Bishop, and with such certificate to send a statement of the acts or declarations which show such abandonment, which certificate and statement shall be recorded by the Presiding Bishop. The Presiding Bishop, with the consent of the three senior Bishops having jurisdiction in the United States, shall then suspend the said Bishop from the exercise of his

Suspension  
of Bishop.

Office and Ministry until such time as the House of Bishops shall investigate the matter.

Sec. 2. The Presiding Bishop shall forthwith give notice to the said Bishop of such suspension, and that unless he shall, within six months, make declaration that the facts alleged in said certificate are false, and shall demand a trial, he will be liable to deposition from the Ministry. And if such declaration be not made within six months, as aforesaid, it shall be the duty of the Presiding Bishop to convene the House of Bishops to consider the case; and if the said House, by a majority of the whole number of Bishops entitled to vote, shall give their consent, the Presiding Bishop shall depose the said Bishop from the Ministry, and pronounce and record in the presence of two or more Bishops, that he has been so deposed.

May demand  
a trial before  
deposition.

#### CANON 62.

##### Of the Abandonment of the Communion of this Church by a Presbyter or Deacon

Sec. 1. If any Presbyter or Deacon shall, without availing himself of the provisions of Canon 60, abandon the communion of this Church, by an open renunciation of the Doctrine, Discipline, or Worship of this Church, or by a formal admission into any religious body not in communion with the same, or in any other way, it shall be the duty of the Standing Committee of the Diocese or the Council of Advice of the Missionary District in which the said Presbyter or Deacon is canonically resident to certify the fact to the Bishop, or, if there be no Bishop, to the Bishop of an adjacent Diocese or Missionary District, and with such certificate to send a statement of the acts or declarations which show such abandonment; which certificate and statement shall be recorded, and shall be taken and deemed by the Ecclesiastical Authority as an equivalent to a renunciation of the Ministry by the Minister himself; and the said Bishop shall then suspend the said Minister for six months. Notice shall then be

Standing  
Committee to  
certify the  
Bishop of the  
fact.

given by the said Bishop to the Minister so suspended that, unless he shall within six months transmit to the Bishop a retraction of such acts, or make declaration that the facts alleged in said certificate are false, he will be deposed from the Ministry.

Deposition  
after six  
months.

Sec. 2. If such retraction or declaration be not made within six months, as aforesaid, it shall be the duty of the Bishop to depose the said Minister from the Ministry, and to pronounce and record, in the presence of two or more Presbyters, that he has been so deposed.

### CANON 63.

#### Of a Minister Absenting Himself from His Diocese, or Abandoning the Work of the Ministry

If without  
satisfactory  
reasons, to  
be presented  
for trial.

Sec. 1. If a Minister shall have been absent for more than two years from the Diocese or Missionary District in which he is canonically resident without having given reasons satisfactory to the Bishop thereof; or if he shall engage in any secular calling or business without the consent of such Bishop, and shall refuse to engage in the work of the Ministry at the call of his Bishop, coupled with reasonable provision for his support, it shall be the duty of the Standing Committee of the Diocese or the Council of Advice of the Missionary District, or of any two Presbyters of the same jurisdiction, the case being brought to their attention by the written statement of the Bishop, to present the offending Minister for trial for violation of his Ordination vows.

Name of  
Minister to  
be sent to  
Secretary of  
House of  
Bishops.

Sec. 2. Whenever a Minister of this Church shall have been absent from the Diocese or Missionary District for a period of more than two years, and has failed to make the annual report, so that his whereabouts are unknown, the Bishop may send the name of such Minister to the Secretary of the House of Bishops of the Church, who shall keep a list of such Ministers; but upon application of either the Bishop or the Minister himself, or at the

discretion of the Presiding Bishop, he shall be placed again upon the Diocesan list.

While the Minister's name remains upon the list of the Secretary of the House of Bishops he shall not be considered as canonically connected with the Diocese.

**CANON 64.**  
**Of Sentences**

Sec. 1. Whenever the penalty of suspension shall be inflicted on a Bishop, Presbyter, or Deacon, in this Church, the sentence shall specify on what terms and on what conditions and at what time the penalty shall cease.

Terms and time of suspension to be specified.

Sec. 2. Whenever a Minister is deposed from the Sacred Ministry, he is deposed therefrom entirely, and not from a higher to a lower Order in the same.

Deposition from Ministry.

Sec. 3 (a). If a Presbyter or Deacon is liable to sentence upon conviction by a Trial Court or upon affirmance of such conviction by a Court of Review, sentence shall be imposed by the Bishop of the jurisdiction in which the original trial of the accused was had, or in case such Bishop is disqualified or there be no Bishop of that jurisdiction, by another Bishop by the request of its Standing Committee or Council of Advice, and it shall be lawful for the Bishop of the jurisdiction or for such other Bishop in his discretion to pronounce a lesser sentence than that adjudged by the Court. The Bishop to act shall appoint a time and place for pronouncing such sentence and shall cause notice thereof in writing to be served upon the accused in the manner provided in Canon 54 at least thirty days before the time appointed.

Time and place.

Bishop may pronounce lesser sentence.

Notice to be given in writing.

(b). In the case of renunciation of the Ministry by a Minister as provided in Canon 60, and in case of the abandonment of the communion of this Church by a Presbyter or Deacon as provided in Canon 62, sentence of Removal or Deposition shall be pronounced in the presence of two or more Presbyters, and shall be entered

Pronouncement and recording of sentence.

Officers  
to be  
notified.

in the official records of the Diocese or Missionary District in which the Presbyter or Deacon being removed or deposed is canonically resident. The Bishop who pronounces sentence of Removal or Deposition as provided in Canon 60 or Canon 62 shall give notice thereof in writing to the Presiding Bishop, the Recorder, the Secretary of the House of Bishops, the Secretary of the House of Deputies, and The Church Pension Fund. In giving such notice the Bishop who pronounces sentence of Removal or Deposition may request, for reason to be stated by him, that the sentence be held in confidence until the regular date of the next ensuing publication of the list of ordained Clergy of this Church. Unless the Presiding Bishop shall disapprove in writing, within thirty days, of the granting of the request that the sentence be held in confidence, those notified as above provided of the sentence of Removal or Deposition shall not publish or give notice of the same, but shall record the sentence in confidence in the official records kept by each of those to whom notice is sent as above provided.

In the  
presence  
of two  
Presbyters.

(c). If the sentence to be pronounced upon a Presbyter or Deacon be deposition, the Bishop acting in the matter shall pronounce and record the same in the presence of two or more Presbyters.

In case  
trial right  
is waived.

(d). In case an accused Presbyter or Deacon confesses the truth of the charges made against him, and in writing waives the right to a trial and submits himself to disciplinary action, the Bishop may in his discretion proceed at once to pronounce sentence.

May be  
suspended.

(e). After a Presbyter or Deacon shall have been convicted by a Trial Court of a crime or immorality rendering him liable to canonical sentence, the Bishop of the Diocese or Missionary District shall have the right to suspend him from all public ministrations. Such suspension shall continue until a final judgment upon the case. When the sentence is of a suspension or deposition, the

Bishop who pronounces the same shall without delay give notice thereof in writing to every Minister and Vestry in the Diocese or Missionary District in which the accused was canonically resident; to all the Bishops of the Church, and where there is no Bishop, to the Standing Committee of the Diocese or to the Council of Advice of the Missionary District as the case may be; to the Recorder; and to the Secretary of the House of Bishops, who shall deposit and preserve such notice among the archives of the House. The notice shall specify under what Canon the said Minister has been suspended or deposed.

Notice to be given.

Sec. 4. No sentence shall be pronounced until an opportunity shall have been given to the accused either on conviction or on confession to show cause, if any, why sentence should not be pronounced, and to offer any matter in excuse or palliation for the consideration of the Bishop to pronounce sentence.

Opportunity to be given the accused.

Sec. 5. When a Bishop is liable to sentence under a judgment of a Trial Court or under a judgment of a Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop on an appeal to said Court of Review, the sentence to be imposed, the Bishop to pronounce the same, and the procedure to be followed in imposing sentence shall be as provided in the several Canons governing the procedure of said Courts.

Pronouncing sentence on a Bishop.

Procedure.

Sec. 6. In the case of the suspension or deposition of a Bishop it shall be the duty of the Presiding Bishop to give notice of the same to the Ecclesiastical Authority of every Diocese and Missionary District of this Church, and to the Recorder and the Secretary of the House of Bishops, and to all Archbishops and Metropolitans, and all Presiding Bishops of Churches in communion with this Church.

Notice to be given.

Sec. 7. A Bishop found guilty upon a presentment for a crime or immorality shall not, on the rendering of such judgment, and while the same continues unreversed, perform any episcopal or ministerial functions, except such

Bishop adjudged guilty of misconduct not to officiate.



as relate to the administration of the temporal affairs of his Diocese or Missionary District.

#### CANON 65.

##### Of the Remission or Modification of Judicial Sentences

In case of  
a Bishop.

Sec. 1. The House of Bishops may remit and terminate any judicial sentence which may have been imposed upon a Bishop, or modify the same so far as to designate a precise period of time, or other specific contingency, on the occurrence of which such sentence shall utterly cease, and be of no further force or effect; *Provided*, that no such remission or modification shall be made except at a meeting of the House of Bishops, during the session of some General Convention, or at a special meeting of the said House, which shall be convened by the Presiding Bishop on the application of any five Bishops, three months' notice, in writing, of the time, place and object of the meeting being given to each Bishop; *Provided*, also, that such remission or modification be assented to by not less than a majority of the whole number entitled at the time to seats in the House of Bishops; and *Provided*, that nothing herein shall be construed to repeal or alter the provisions of Canon 64.

Proviso.

In case of  
another  
Minister.

Sec. 2. A Bishop of this Church may, for reasons which he shall deem sufficient, remit and terminate any sentence of deposition or removal pronounced in his jurisdiction upon a Minister; but he shall exercise this power only upon the following conditions:

Consent of  
Standing  
Committee.

(1). That he shall act with the advice and consent of two-thirds of all the members of the Standing Committee.

Submit his  
proposed  
action to  
five Bishops.

(2). That he shall submit his proposed action, with his reasons therefor, to the judgment of five of the Bishops of this Church, whose Dioceses or Missionary Districts are nearest to his own, and shall receive in writing, from at least four of the said Bishops, their approval of the said remission, and their consent thereto.

(3). That before remitting such sentence, he shall require the person to be restored to the Ministry to subscribe to the declaration required in Article VIII. of the Constitution.

Declaration.

Sec. 3. In case such person was deposed for abandoning the communion of this Church, or, having been deposed by reason of his renunciation of the Ministry of this Church, or for other cause, he have also abandoned its communion, the Bishop, before granting such remission, shall be satisfied that such person has lived in lay communion with this Church for three years next preceding his application for such remission.

The case of one deposed for abandoning the communion of the Church.

Sec. 4. In case the person applying for such remission shall be domiciled beyond the Diocese or Missionary District in which he was deposed, the Bishop, before granting such remission, shall be furnished with written evidence of the approval of such application by the Bishop of the Diocese or Missionary District in which such person is domiciled.

If residing out of the Diocese, his application to have the approval of the Ecclesiastical Authority where he lives.

Sec. 5. Whenever a Bishop shall remit and terminate any sentence of deposition, he shall, without delay, give due notice thereof under his own hand, sending said notice in a sealed envelope to the Ecclesiastical Authority of every Diocese and Missionary District of this Church and to the Recorder, giving, with the full name of the person restored, the date of the deposition and the Order of the Ministry to which he is restored.

Bishop to give notice of remission of sentence.

## V.

## CANONICAL LEGISLATION

## CANON 66.

## Of Enactment, Amendment, and Repeal

Procedure  
required.

Sec. 1. No new Canon shall be enacted, or existing Canon be amended or repealed, except by concurrent resolution of the two Houses of the General Convention. Such resolution may be introduced first in either House, and shall be referred in each House to the Committee on Canons thereof, for consideration, report, and recommendation, before adoption by the House; *Provided*, that in either House the foregoing requirement of reference may be dispensed with by a three-fourths vote of the members present.

Repeal of  
repeal no  
re-enactment.

Sec. 2. Whenever a Canon which repealed another Canon, or part thereof, shall itself be repealed, such previous Canon or part thereof shall not thereby be revived or re-enacted, without express words to that effect.

Form of  
amendment.

Sec. 3. In all cases of future enactment, the same, if by way of amendment of an existing provision, shall be in substantially the following form: "Canon . . . . (or Section . . . ., or Clause . . . . of Section . . . ., of Canon . . . .) is hereby amended to read as follows: (*here insert the new reading*)."

And in the event of insertion of a new Canon, or of a new Section, or Clause, in a Canon, or of the repeal of an existing Canon, or of a Section or Clause, the numbering of the Canons, or of divisions of a Canon, which follow shall be changed accordingly.

Certification  
of changes.

Sec. 4 (a). The Committee on Canons of each House of the General Convention shall, at the close of each regular meeting of the General Convention, appoint two of its members to certify the changes, if any, made in the Canons, including a correction of the references made in



any Canon to another, and to report the same, with the proper arrangement thereof, to the Secretary, who shall publish them in the *Journal*.

(b) The Committee on Amendments to the Constitution of each House of the General Convention shall, at the close of each regular meeting of the General Convention, appoint a *standing committee* of two of its members to certify in like manner the changes, if any, made in the Constitution or proposed to be made therein under the provisions of Article XI of the Constitution, and to report the same to the Secretary, who shall publish them in the *Journal*.

All Amendments during the General Convention of 1947, and thereafter, and all amendments and special provisions hereafter adopted, shall take effect on the first day of January following the adjournment of the General Convention at which they were enacted or made.

Sec. 2. Whenever a Canon, or part thereof, or any provision thereof, shall have been enacted or amended, such Canon, or part thereof, shall be repealed, unless otherwise expressly provided, by the same or by a subsequent Canon, or part thereof, which shall be so enacted or amended.

Sec. 3. In all cases of future enactment, the same, if by way of amendment of an existing provision, shall be in substantially the following form: "Canon . . . . (or Section . . . ., or Clause . . . . of Section . . . . of Canon . . . .) is hereby amended to read as follows: (here insert the new reading)." And in the event of insertion of a new Canon, or of a new Section, or Clause, in a Canon, or of the repeal of an existing Canon, or of a Section or Clause, the numbering of the Canons, or of divisions of a Canon, which follow shall be changed accordingly.

Sec. 4 (a). The Committee on Canons of each House of the General Convention shall, at the close of each regular meeting of the General Convention, appoint two of its members to certify the changes, if any, made in the Canons, including a correction of the references made in

Amendments  
to the  
Constitution

When Canons  
take effect.

Repeal of  
Canon or  
provision thereof.

Form of  
enactment.

Committee  
on Canons.

# Index to the Constitution and Canons

*The references in italics are to the Constitution*

	PAGE
Abandoning the work of the Ministry.....	160
Abandonment of the Communion of this Church by a Bishop.....	158
Presbyter or Deacon.....	159
Absenting himself from his Diocese, Minister.....	160
Bishop.....	103
Accurate view of state of the Church.....	19
Address, Bishop to make annually.....	104
<i>Adjournment in either House.....</i>	v
<i>Admission of Foreign Clergymen.....</i>	xiii
<i>New Dioceses.....</i>	ix
Alienation of a consecrated church.....	51
Almoner, when to be appointed.....	112
Alms and offerings for the poor.....	112
<i>Alterations or amendments of this Constitution.....</i>	xv
Amenability of Ministers and citations.....	133
<i>Amendments of Constitution, how made.....</i>	xv
<i>or Additions to Book of Common Prayer, how made.....</i>	xiv
Amendment, enactment and repeal of Canons.....	166
<i>Appeal, Court of, on question of Doctrine, Faith or Worship.....</i>	xiii
Appeals to the Court for the Review of the Trial of a Bishop.....	153
Apportionments of Executive Council.....	16
Apportionments to Dioceses.....	17
Armed Forces, Deacon not permitted to be Chaplain in.....	120
Assessment for General Convention expenses.....	9
Assessors, Lay.....	143
Assistant Minister, election of, to be sent to the Bishop.....	120
Assistant Treasurer of General Convention, may be appointed.....	10
Bond.....	10
Audit of Treasurer's Report.....	8
Authorization of Special Forms of Service.....	50
Baptisms, Recorded in Parish Register.....	112
To be signed by officiant.....	112
Baptized Member, Removal of.....	40
Certificate to be given.....	41
Enrollment of.....	41
Bible, Translations of.....	47
Versions read in Church.....	47
<i>Bishops, Consecrated for Foreign Lands.....</i>	viii
<i>Not eligible to office of Diocesan or Coadjutor of any Diocese</i>	
<i>in United States.....</i>	viii
<i>Armed Forces, Suffragan for.....</i>	vii
<i>Consecration, Age required for.....</i>	vi
<i>Consecration of.....</i>	vii

<i>Consent to election of</i> .....	vi
<i>Court of Review of, to be composed of Bishops</i> .....	xiii
<i>Court of Trial of</i> .....	xiii
<i>Declaration of</i> .....	xii
<i>Ecclesiastical Authority</i> .....	vii
<i>Election of</i> .....	vi
<i>Jurisdiction of</i> .....	vii
<i>Resignation of</i> .....	vii
<i>Resignation required at age seventy-two</i> .....	viii
<i>Rights of Diocesan and Bishop Coadjutor</i> .....	x
<i>Suffragan</i> .....	vii
<i>Suffragan may be elected for Armed Forces</i> .....	vii
<i>To pronounce sentence</i> .....	xiv
Bishops, Ordination and Consecration of.....	88
Bishop-elect to advise Presiding Bishop of acceptance or declination.....	91
Bishop presiding at consecration has direction of service.....	89
Consent of House of Deputies to House of Bishops.....	89
During recess General Convention, evidence of election sent to Standing Committees and Bishops.....	89
If Bishops shall not consent in three months.....	91
If Standing Committees or Bishops shall not consent.....	91
If unable discharge duties, Coadjutor may be elected.....	91
Medical examination.....	89
Presiding Bishop take order for.....	89
Testimonials to Secretary of House of Deputies.....	88
Abandonment of Communion of Church.....	158
Facts certified by Standing Committee.....	158
Suspension.....	158
Trial before deposition.....	159
Adjudged guilty of misconduct, not to officiate.....	152, 163
Consecration of, for foreign lands.....	100
Of second or third Bishop for foreign lands.....	102
Evidence of facts.....	102
Presiding Bishop to present to House of Bishops.....	102
Presiding Bishop take order for.....	102
Record to Registrar.....	103
Statement of facts presented to Presiding Bishop.....	100
Court of Review of Trial of.....	139
Disability of.....	33
Duties of.....	103
Charges and Pastoral Letters.....	104
Convention may place vacant Diocese under charge of a.....	105
No other Bishops to be invited.....	106
Council of Conciliation.....	104
Ecclesiastical Authority in case of absence of.....	105
Enrolled among clergy of Diocese of choice.....	109
Must approve any encumbrance of real property.....	22, 51
Perform episcopal offices in vacant diocese.....	105
Record of official acts.....	104
Resignation.....	107
Resignation required at age seventy-two.....	106
Statement at Annual Convention.....	104
Still subject to Canons if retired.....	109
To reside in jurisdiction.....	103
Visit to churches.....	103
When perform episcopal acts.....	108

Duty of minister <i>re</i> visitation of.....	112
Episcopal acts by, who have resigned jurisdiction.....	108
For foreign lands, consecration of.....	100
Foreign Missionary.....	109
Letters of Consecration.....	5
May demand investigation.....	147
Missionary Bishops eligible as Diocesan.....	95
Concurrence of General Convention.....	93
Consent of Bishop and Standing Committees.....	96
Election during recess.....	96
Election of.....	93
Notice of election.....	96
Retiring allowance for.....	108
Mode of presenting for trial.....	148
Not in communion with this Church, admission of Ministers or- dained by.....	85
Offenses for which may be tried.....	132
Conviction of immorality in Civil Court.....	133
Time within which presentment must be made.....	133
Power of, upon organization of a Diocese.....	95
Presentment of.....	146
Charged with offenses by male communicants.....	147
Copy to be served.....	149
Disability of Presiding Bishop.....	149
For erroneous doctrine by any three Bishops.....	146
If no ground for trial.....	148
In case Board disagrees.....	149
May demand investigation.....	147
New evidence.....	148
Presentment, preparation of.....	147
Presiding Bishop summon Board of Inquiry.....	147
Duties of Board.....	147
Testimony.....	148
To be in writing.....	147
Receiving aid, to report to Executive Council.....	18
Resignation of.....	107
For strategic reasons.....	108
Retirement allowance for.....	108
Resignation required at age seventy-two.....	106
House of Deputies to be notified.....	108
Presiding Bishop to communicate fact of acceptance.....	107
Presiding Bishop to notify other Bishops.....	106, 107
Procedure in case of failure so to resign.....	106
Record to be made.....	106, 108
To be tendered to Presiding Bishop.....	106
Resigned, may be enrolled in Diocese in which he chooses to reside.....	109
Retiring allowance for Missionary Bishops and for Bishops holding office created by General Convention.....	108
Seat and vote in Province.....	27
Sentence of suspension for failure to tender self for trial.....	150
Shall deliver a charge to his Clergy.....	104
Successor may be elected in advance of resignation or retirement.....	92
Suffragan Bishop may be elected as.....	99
Alternative procedure.....	99
Cannot be rector of a parish.....	100
Consent to validity of election as.....	99
Resignation required at age seventy-two.....	97



	Procedure in case of failure so to resign.....	98
	Trial of, Court for.....	139, 149
	Subdivision of Canon dealing with.....	139
	Court of Review.....	139
	Visit each church every three years.....	103
	Vote and Seat in Province.....	27
	When Coadjutor, Suffragan or Missionary Bishop may act on Ordination.....	70
	When vacancy occurs in Missionary District, charge devolves on Presiding Bishop.....	96
	<i>Bishop Coadjutor, and the rights of Diocesan</i> .....	x
	<i>To have seat and vote in House of Bishops</i> .....	iii
Bishop Coadjutor, Ecclesiastical authority in case of absence of Bishop....		105
May be elected if Bishop unable discharge duties.....		91
Certificate that every requirement complied with.....		92
Consent of Bishop.....		92
Consents required if for extent of work.....		91
Declaration of belief and conformity.....		93
Duties assigned to be specified.....		92
Grounds for election to be communicated.....		92
Only one in a diocese.....		92
Missionary Bishop eligible as.....		95
Concurrence of General Convention.....		95
Consent of Bishops and Standing Committees.....		96
Election of Missionary Bishop as.....		95
Election during recess.....		96
Notice of election.....		96
Missionary, <i>See</i> Missionary Bishops.....		
Resignation of.....		107
Resignation required at age seventy-two.....		106
House of Deputies to be notified.....		108
Presiding Bishop to communicate fact of acceptance.....		106
Presiding Bishop to notify other Bishops.....		106
Procedure in case of failure so to resign.....		106
Record to be made.....		106
To be tendered to Presiding Bishop.....		106
Suffragan Bishop may be elected as.....		99
Consent to validity of election as.....		99
Alternative procedure.....		99
When may act on Ordination.....		70
Bishop, Suffragan— <i>See</i> Suffragan Bishops.....		
Board of Inquiry.....		143
Duties of.....		143
Vacancies in.....		140
Bonding of Treasurers.....		10, 22
<i>Book of Common Prayer, Alterations of, or additions to, how made</i> .....		xiv
<i>Amendments to Tables of Lessons and Rubrics</i> .....		xv
<i>Special Forms of Worship</i> .....		xv
“ <i>Trial Use</i> ” authorized.....		xv
Book of Common Prayer, Standard.....		47
Authorization of editions.....		48
Copies of Standard to Dioceses.....		48
Copy conformity.....		48
Custodian of.....		49
Inaccuracies corrected.....		48
Translations of.....		48
What Standard is.....		47

Book of Common Prayer—Notice of amendments to.....	3
To be used by Religious Communities.....	130
Boundaries of Parishes.....	34
Budget of General Convention.....	10
Budget of Executive Council.....	16
Burials—Recorded in Parish Registers.....	112
Business Methods in Church Affairs.....	21
Audit of Accounts.....	22
Bonding of Treasurers.....	22
Deposit of Funds.....	21
Dioceses and Districts enforce by Canon.....	22
Insurance.....	22
Record of Trust Funds.....	21
Reports.....	22
Standard Methods prescribed.....	21
Candidates for Holy Orders.....	57
Examinations in Special Cases.....	63, 69
Shall not be Deputy to General Convention.....	61
Sign certificates required by Canons of Ordination.....	71
Canon, Church Pension Fund, General Convention may amend.....	25
Canons, Repeal of repeal no re-enactment.....	166
Certification of changes.....	166
Enactment, Amendment, and Repeal.....	166
Form of altering.....	166
Time of new, taking effect.....	167
<i>Canons and Constitution of New Dioceses.....</i>	<i>x</i>
Changes in territory of Missionary Districts.....	32
Chaplains, Examining.....	67
Chaplains in Armed Forces.....	116
Charges and Pastoral Letters.....	104, 112
Church, Abandonment of Communion by a Bishop.....	158
Abandonment of Communion by Presbyter or Deacon.....	159
Admission of Ministers ordained by Bishops in Communion	
with this.....	86
Certificates required.....	86
If Deacon, residential requirement before ordered Priest.....	87
Residential requirement before taking charge of parish.....	87
Subjects of special examination.....	87
Consecration of.....	51
Consent of Bishop and Standing Committee to encumber or	
alienate.....	51
Also to dispose.....	51
To be fully paid for.....	51
Members, deemed to be baptized persons.....	20
Ministers and their duties.....	110
Alms and offerings for poor.....	112
Appointment of Almoner.....	112
Control of worship vested in rector.....	110
Duties.....	111
Duty <i>re</i> Bishop's visitation.....	112
In case of two or more Congregations.....	113
Exception.....	113
Priest in charge has control of Missionary Cure.....	111
Reading of Pastoral Letter.....	112
Rector has control Parish buildings.....	111

	Register of official Acts . . . . .	112
	Responsible for music in Congregation . . . . .	50
	State of Congregation presented to Bishop . . . . .	112
	To keep list of families . . . . .	113
	To keep Parish Register . . . . .	112
	Ministers Ordained in Churches not in communion with this . . . . .	82
	Conditions of ordination . . . . .	84
	Ministers who have not received Episcopal ordination . . . . .	85
	Pre-ordination requirements . . . . .	83
	Special prefaces authorized . . . . .	85, 86
	Certificates required . . . . .	82, 84
	Ministers ordained in Foreign Countries by Bishops in Communion with this . . . . .	86
	Certificate required before he can officiate in this . . . . .	86
	If Deacon, to reside in United States one year before ordered Priest . . . . .	87
	Letters Dimissory or credentials presented before taking charge of Parish . . . . .	87
	Mode of securing accurate view of State of the Church . . . . .	19
	Music of the . . . . .	50
	No person to minister in this, unless duly authorized . . . . .	121
	Sentence in case of abandonment of Communion of . . . . .	158, 159
	Special forms of service for worshipping in foreign language . . . . .	50
Church	Advocates, appointment and duties of . . . . .	138, 145
	Expenses of . . . . .	146
	May have assistants . . . . .	145
	Must be Communicants . . . . .	145
Church	Affairs, Business Methods in . . . . .	21
	Audit of Accounts . . . . .	22
	Bonding of Treasurers . . . . .	22
	Deposit of Funds . . . . .	21
	Dioceses and Districts enforce by Canon . . . . .	22
	Insurance . . . . .	22
	Record of Trust Funds . . . . .	21
	Reports . . . . .	22
	Standard methods prescribed . . . . .	21
Church and Parish	Buildings, Rector entitled to use and control of . . . . .	111
Church	Finance . . . . .	21
Church	Pension Fund . . . . .	23
	Administer pension system . . . . .	23
	Assessments . . . . .	24
	Clergy in continuous service . . . . .	24
	Election of Trustees . . . . .	23
	General Convention may amend Canon on . . . . .	25
	Initial Reserve Fund . . . . .	25
	Limit on allotment . . . . .	24
	Maximum pension . . . . .	25
	Merger with General Clergy Relief Fund . . . . .	25
	Minimum pension . . . . .	24
	Perpetual Deacon not included under . . . . .	77
	Record of payments to, must accompany Letters Dimissory . . . . .	117
	Retiring Allowance . . . . .	24
	Royalties . . . . .	23
	To be notified of certain depositions . . . . .	162
	To establish rules . . . . .	24
	Trustees, election of . . . . .	23
	Vacancies in, how filled . . . . .	23

Churches, consecrated, not to be encumbered, alienated, etc.....	51
Churchwardens.....	114, 119
Church, Women of the, to nominate members of Executive Council.....	14
Citations, and amenability of Ministers.....	133
Clergy, Chargeable with offense in another Diocese or District.....	155
Certificate before removal.....	115
Consent to officiate in another's Cure.....	113
Control of church and Parish buildings.....	111
Duties.....	110
Duty <i>re</i> Bishop's visitation.....	112
Keep list of families.....	113
License to officiate.....	116
Limitation of transfer.....	116
List of, in regular standing.....	6
List of, inactive.....	160
Neglecting to perform services.....	114
Non-parochial to report.....	20
Priest in charge has control of Missionary Cure.....	111
Register of Official Acts.....	112
Testimonial to officiate abroad.....	116
Form of.....	116
Record of.....	116
Testimonials when coming to a Diocese or District.....	114
Date of transfer.....	114
To keep Parish Register.....	112
Transferred to Diocese if refused ordination.....	115
When Letters Dimissory not accepted.....	115
When Letters Dimissory void.....	115
Clergy, Pension Fund for.....	23
Recorder of Ordinations, Appointment of.....	6
Relief Fund, Merger with Church Pension Fund.....	25
<i>Requisites for ordination</i> .....	xii
<i>Admission of Foreign Clergy</i> .....	xiii
<i>Declaration</i> .....	xii
Clergy and Congregations, Seeking affiliation with this Church.....	39
Ministers regularly ordained.....	39
Oversight with Bishop of Diocese.....	40
Shall have seats but no vote.....	39
Non-episcopally ordained Ministers.....	39, 85
Coadjutor Bishops— <i>See</i> Bishop Coadjutor.	
Color no bar to Church membership.....	40
Commission to investigate charges against a Minister in a foreign land.....	38
Commissioner to take depositions, may be appointed.....	144
Common Prayer, Book of— <i>See</i> Book of Common Prayer.	
Communicants, Names of all, recorded in Parish Registers.....	112
Certificate.....	41
Duty of Rector or Minister.....	41
Enrollment.....	41
Notice of enrollment.....	41
Of any Church to benefit.....	41
Removal of.....	40
Repulsion.....	41
Communion alms and contributions, how applied.....	112
Communion of this Church, Abandonment of, by a Bishop.....	158
by a Presbyter or Deacon.....	159
Communities, Religious.....	129
Confirmation, Duty of Ministers to prepare young persons and others for.....	111

	Duty of minister <i>re</i> Bishop's visitation . . . . .	112
	Recorded in Parish Register . . . . .	112
Congregations and Parishes . . . . .		34
	Belong to Diocese where Parish is situated . . . . .	34
	Canon not affect legal rights of property . . . . .	35
	In foreign lands . . . . .	35
	Appointment of Ministers . . . . .	39
	Certify desire to be received by General Convention . . . . .	36
	Council of Advice and functions . . . . .	37
	Differences between Minister and Congregation . . . . .	38
	Formation of new . . . . .	33, 36, 38
	How accepted . . . . .	36
	Ministers charged with canonical offense . . . . .	38
	Proviso . . . . .	38
	Organization of . . . . .	36
	Presiding Bishop assign jurisdiction . . . . .	37
	Recognize Constitution and Canons . . . . .	36
	Who may officiate temporarily . . . . .	35
Congregations seeking affiliation with this Church . . . . .		39
	Ministers regularly ordained . . . . .	39
	Have seats but no vote . . . . .	39
	Oversight with Bishop of Diocese . . . . .	40
	Non-episcopally ordained Ministers . . . . .	39
	Special forms of Service for worshipping in foreign language . . . . .	50
Consecrated Churches, not to be encumbered, alienated, etc. . . . .		51
Consecration, Letters of . . . . .		5
Consecration of Bishops . . . . .		88
	Bishop presiding at, have direction of service . . . . .	89
	Consent of House of Deputies to House of Bishops . . . . .	89
	During recess General Convention, evidence of election sent to Standing Committees and Bishops . . . . .	89
	If Bishops not consent in three months . . . . .	91
	If Standing Committees or Bishops not consent . . . . .	91
	Presiding Bishop take order for . . . . .	89
	Testimonials to Secretary of House of Deputies . . . . .	88
Consecration of Bishops for foreign lands . . . . .		100
Consecration of Churches . . . . .		51
Consecrations—Registrar keep record of . . . . .		4
	Registrar prepare Letters of . . . . .	5
<i>Constitution, Alterations or amendments of this</i> . . . . .		xv
	<i>and Canons of new Dioceses</i> . . . . .	x
Constitution and Canons of new Missionary District, how adopted . . . . .		110
Constitution, Notice of amendments to . . . . .		3
Conventions— <i>See</i> Diocesan Conventions . . . . .		
	Primary, of New Diocese . . . . .	29
Council of Advice, Ecclesiastical Authority in case of absence of Bishop		
	Have certain powers under Canons of Ordination . . . . .	70
	Inquire in case of Minister convicted of immorality in a Civil Court . . . . .	133
	Of Missionary Districts, to be appointed on formation of . . . . .	110
	Recommend for ordination to Diaconate . . . . .	72
	Priesthood . . . . .	78
	<i>Standing Committee of Diocese to be Bishop's</i> . . . . .	viii
	To be appointed annually by Missionary Bishops . . . . .	110
Court, Marital . . . . .		46
<i>Court of Appeal on questions of Doctrine, Faith or Worship</i> . . . . .		xiii
<i>Court of Review</i> . . . . .		xiii

Appeals to.....	135
<i>On Trial of Bishops to be composed of Bishops</i> .....	xiii
of a Bishop.....	139
of Presbyter or Deacon.....	135
<i>Court of Trial of Bishops</i> .....	xiii
<i>Court of Review for, to be composed of Bishops</i> .....	xiii
For the Trial of a Bishop.....	139, 149
<i>Court of Trial of Presbyters and Deacons</i> .....	xiii
Courts, their membership and procedure.....	134
Cures, Filling of vacant.....	119
Custodian of Standard Book of Common Prayer.....	49
Deacon, Abandonment of Communion of Church.....	159
Deposition.....	160
Standing Committee certify Bishop of fact.....	159
Diocesan Court for trial of.....	134
Courts of Review for trial of.....	135
Limited examination for admission as, in special cases.....	63
Not to be ordered Priest until he has served one full year.....	78
If ordained in foreign country, until he has resided in United States one year.....	87
Not to be Rector of a Parish.....	120
Offenses for Trial.....	132
Consent for presentment.....	132
Conviction of immorality in Civil Court.....	133
Time within which presentment must be made.....	133
Presentment of a.....	132
<i>Requisites for ordination</i> .....	xii
<i>Declaration</i> .....	xii
Sentence of suspension.....	161
Transfer from one Diocese to another.....	121
Deacons—Canon on.....	120
Act under direction of Rector.....	121
If no Rector, to act under direction of a Priest.....	121
Not Rector of Parish or Chaplain in Armed Forces.....	120
Not transferred until examination for Priesthood passed.....	121
Subject to Ecclesiastical Authority.....	120
Deaconesses.....	125
Admission by Religious Service.....	128
Admission to Order.....	128
Age.....	127
Authority.....	128
Bishop to advise Recorder of setting apart.....	128
Candidacy.....	126
Change of status.....	128
Data to be recorded.....	128
Diocesan relation.....	128
Duty.....	125
Examination required.....	126, 127
Functions.....	125
Ordering of.....	125
Pension.....	129
Recommendation of Standing Committee.....	128
Subjects of examination.....	126
<i>Deacons and Presbyters—Trial of</i> .....	xiii
Debt, Power to encumber property restricted.....	22

<i>Declaration to be made before consecration or ordination</i> .....	xii
Deposition from the Ministry.....	161
Of a Bishop.....	161
Of a Presbyter or Deacon.....	161
<i>Deputies from Missionary Districts</i> .....	iv
<i>Foreign Missionary Districts</i> .....	v
Deputies—See House of	
Provisional Deputies.....	5
Testimonials to Secretary.....	2
To special Conventions.....	4
Diaconate, Ordination to the.....	72
Age of candidate.....	72
Declaration of belief and conformity.....	76
If no Parish, by whom certificate to be signed.....	75
If Parish has no Minister, certificate may be signed by some Presbyter.....	74
Papers to be laid before Standing Committee.....	73
Perpetual.....	76
Conditions.....	77
Limitations.....	77
Pension rules do not apply.....	77
Physical examination required.....	72
Reasons for form of certificate to be stated.....	75
Recommendation from Standing Committee.....	73
Testimonial of Standing Committee.....	75
To be Candidate for eighteen months.....	72
Dismissory Letters.....	114
<i>Diocesan and the Bishop Coadjutor, Rights of the</i> .....	x
Diocesan Conventions, Journals of, to be sent to Secretary of House of Deputies.....	2
Diocesan Courts for trial of Presbyter or Deacon.....	134, 143
Diocesan Finance Committee or Department of Finance.....	21
Diocesan Report Blanks.....	18
Diocese, Approval of Ecclesiastical Authority of sentence of person residing out of.....	165
<i>Bishop or Bishop Coadjutor chosen agreeably to rules prescribed by         Convention of</i> .....	vi
<i>Cession of territorial jurisdiction of part of, for new Missionary         District</i> .....	xi
<i>Retrocession of</i> .....	xi
<i>Constitution and Canons of new</i> .....	x
Ecclesiastical authority in case of absence of Bishop.....	105
Convention place vacant Diocese under charge of a Bishop.....	105
No other Bishop invited.....	106
If vacant, any Bishop invited perform episcopal offices.....	105
Resigned Bishop may be enrolled among clergy of Diocese of choice.....	109
<i>Election of Suffragan Bishop</i> .....	vii
<i>May be placed in charge on death of Bishop</i> .....	vii
Enforce Business Methods in Church Affairs by Canon.....	22
Minister absenting himself from.....	160
Ministers chargeable with offense in another District or.....	155
<i>Missionary Districts and, united into Provinces</i> .....	xii
New, created in any Province.....	27
Not more than two Suffragan Bishops in a.....	97
Only one Bishop Coadjutor in a.....	92
Person refused ordination in any, transferred to Diocese.....	115

*Prescribe manner in which Deputies to General Convention shall be chosen* . . . . . iv

Representatives in Provincial Synod . . . . . 28

*Standing Committee in every* . . . . . viii

*Standing Committee to be Bishop's Council of Advice* . . . . . viii

*When Missionary District becomes, Bishop of District to become Bishop of Diocese* . . . . . vi

Dioceses, Admission of new . . . . . ix

Dioceses and Orders, vote by . . . . . v

Dioceses, New . . . . . 29

    Division of existing Dioceses . . . . . 30

    Election of Bishop and Deputies . . . . . 31

    Primary Convention of . . . . . 29

        How called when no Bishop . . . . . 30

    Reunion of . . . . . 31

    Union with General Convention . . . . . 30

    Vacant . . . . . 105

Dispensation for Postulant of language other than English . . . . . 56

    In special cases . . . . . 55

    For Candidate, from Greek . . . . . 63

Dissolution of the Pastoral Relation . . . . . 118

Division of Dioceses—*See* New Dioceses.

*Doctrine, Faith or Worship, Court of Appeal on* . . . . . xiii

Domestic and Foreign Missionary Society . . . . . 12

    Board of Directors . . . . . 12

    Constitution . . . . . 12

    Constitution may be amended by General Convention . . . . . 13

    Name . . . . . 12

    Officers . . . . . 13

    President, Vice-President, Treasurer and Secretary . . . . . 13

Due celebration of Sunday . . . . . 47

Duties of Bishops . . . . . 103

    Ministers—*See* Deacons, Presbyters

    Missionary Bishops . . . . . 109

Ecclesiastical Authority—*See* Standing Committee.

    Certificate of, when necessary . . . . . 33

    Deacon, subject to . . . . . 120

    Deaconess, under the oversight of . . . . . 128

    Lay Readers to procure license from, or Bishop . . . . . 122

    Letters Dimissory, may be granted by, to Candidates . . . . . 60

    Minister to present testimonial to, on removing . . . . . 115

    Notice of election of Rector to be sent to . . . . . 119

    Notice of termination of sentence of suspension to be given . . . . . 165

    Procedure as to, in case of disability of the Bishop . . . . . 33

*Standing Committee to act as, when no Bishop in charge* . . . . . viii

*Suffragan Bishop may become* . . . . . vii

    When Clerical members of Standing Committee to act as . . . . . 60

Ecclesiastical Court, Necessity for . . . . . 134

Education for Holy Orders . . . . . 65

*Election of Bishops, Bishops Coadjutor and Missionary Bishops* . . . . . vi

Election of Rector . . . . . 119



<i>Election of Suffragan Bishops</i> . . . . .	vii
Ember Seasons, ordinations to be held at . . . . .	70
Candidate to report in each . . . . .	61
Postulant to report in each . . . . .	54
Enactment, amendment and repeal of Canons . . . . .	166
Ethnic origin no bar to Church membership . . . . .	40
<i>Europe, Convocation of American Churches in, Deputies from</i> . . . . .	v
Evidence, duty of all members of this Church to give, in ecclesiastical trials . . . . .	134
Examinations of a Candidate desiring to be ordered Deacon . . . . .	61
Examining Chaplains, Board of . . . . .	67
Annual report to Convention . . . . .	68
Another Diocese may conduct examination of Candidate . . . . .	69
Duties of . . . . .	67
Form of Report . . . . .	68
How elected . . . . .	67
Provincial Synod may form . . . . .	69
Rules adopted by . . . . .	67
Reports of . . . . .	57, 68, 75, 80
Term of office . . . . .	67
To examine Ministers ordained in Churches not in communion with this Church . . . . .	83, 84
Vacancies . . . . .	67
Executive Council . . . . .	13
Bishops receiving aid to report . . . . .	18
Dioceses to report to . . . . .	18
Eligibility of Missionaries . . . . .	19
Filling of vacancies . . . . .	15
Function . . . . .	13
How constituted . . . . .	14
Meetings . . . . .	16
Notice of allotted objectives . . . . .	17
Diocese to allot to Parish . . . . .	18
Officers . . . . .	13, 16
Powers of Council . . . . .	15
Program, Budgets and Apportionment . . . . .	16
Joint Session for presentation of . . . . .	17
President of . . . . .	13
Quorum . . . . .	16
Report Form . . . . .	18
Reports of . . . . .	18
Salaries . . . . .	16
Shall pay retiring allowance to certain resigned Missionary Bishops . . . . .	108
Shall pay salaries of Missionary Bishops . . . . .	16
Shall submit to General Convention Program for coming tri- ennium . . . . .	16
Term of office of members . . . . .	14
Expenses of General Convention . . . . .	9
Presiding Bishop . . . . .	9
Recorder . . . . .	6
Registrar . . . . .	5
Trials, etc . . . . .	146
<i>Faith, Doctrine or Worship, Court of Appeal on</i> . . . . .	xiii
Filling of vacant Cures . . . . .	119

Fiscal year .....	22
Forces, Armed, Deacon not permitted to be Chaplain in .....	120
Foreign Bishops, Consecration for Foreign Lands .....	100
Consecration of second or third Bishop .....	102
Evidence of facts .....	102
Presiding Bishop to present to House of Bishops .....	102
Presiding Bishop take order for consecration .....	102
Record to Registrar .....	103
Statement of facts presented to Presiding Bishop .....	102
<i>Foreign Clergy, Admission of</i> .....	xiii
Foreign Countries, Ministers ordained by Bishops in Communion with this Church in .....	86
Certificate required before he can officiate in this Church ..	86
Letters Dimissory or Credentials presented before taking charge of a Parish .....	87
If Deacon, to reside in United States one year before ordered Priest .....	87
Medical examination .....	87
<i>Foreign Lands, Bishops consecrated for</i> .....	viii
<i>Not eligible to office of Diocesan, or Bishop Coadjutor of any Diocese in United States</i> .....	viii
Foreign Lands, Congregations in .....	35
Appointment of Ministers .....	39
Certify desire to be received by General Convention .....	36
Council of Advice and functions .....	37
Differences between Minister and Congregation .....	38
Formation of new .....	39
How accepted .....	36
Ministers charged with canonical offense .....	38
Proviso .....	38
Organization of .....	36
Presiding Bishop assign jurisdiction .....	37
Recognize Constitution and Canons .....	36
Who may officiate temporarily .....	35
Foreign Lands, Consecration of Bishops for .....	100
Consecration of second or third Bishop .....	102
Evidence of facts .....	102
Presiding Bishop to present to House of Bishops .....	102
Presiding Bishop take order for consecration of Bishop for ..	102
Record to Registrar .....	103
Statement of facts presented to Presiding Bishop .....	100
Foreign Lands, Ministers chargeable with offense in another Diocese or District .....	155
Special testimonials of ordination in .....	87
Foreign Language—Special forms of Service for worship .....	50
Foreign Missionary Bishops, Notice of consecration, to be sent .....	109
<i>Foreign Missionary Districts, Deputies from</i> .....	v
Foreign Missionary Districts, Notice of designation of .....	109
Forms of Service, authorization of special, for Congregations worshipping in foreign languages .....	50
Fund, Contingent, of General Convention .....	9
Funds, Deposit of .....	21
<i>General Convention, Adjournment of either House of</i> .....	v
<i>Composition of</i> .....	iii
<i>Houses of, shall sit and deliberate separately</i> .....	iii

	re <i>Cession and retrocession of territorial jurisdiction</i> . . .	xi
	re <i>Courts for Trial of Bishops</i> . . . . .	xiii
	re <i>Courts of Review</i> . . . . .	xiii
	re <i>Missionary Districts</i> . . . . .	xi
	re <i>New Dioceses, upon conditions</i> . . . . .	ix
	re <i>Provinces</i> . . . . .	xii
	re <i>Reduction of representation in</i> . . . . .	iv
	re <i>Suffragan Bishops</i> . . . . .	vii
	<i>Place of meeting of, may be changed by Presiding Bishop with consent of National Council</i> . . . . .	vi
	<i>Presiding Bishop, with consent of National Council, may appoint another place or date</i> . . . . .	vi
	<i>Special meetings may be provided by Canon</i> . . . . .	vi
	<i>Time and Place of Meeting</i> . . . . .	vi
General Convention,	Candidate for Holy Orders not to serve as Deputy . . .	61
	Assessments for expenses for Presiding Bishop . . . . .	9
	Canon on . . . . .	1
	Deputies to Special Conventions . . . . .	4
	Desire of a Congregation in foreign land to be received by . . . . .	36
	Expenses of . . . . .	9
	Indebtedness, limit of . . . . .	10
	Joint Session of . . . . .	17
	For presentation of program of Executive Council . . . . .	17
	Journals and papers delivered to Registrar . . . . .	5
	Letters of Consecration . . . . .	5
	Notices of amendments to Constitution and Prayer Book . . . . .	3
	Organization of . . . . .	1
	Pay Expenses of Trial of a Bishop . . . . .	146
	Provisional Deputies . . . . .	5
	Record of Consecrations . . . . .	5
	Recorder, Data and Statistics to . . . . .	7
	Recorder of, and duties . . . . .	6
	Registrar, expenses of . . . . .	6
	May be Historiographer . . . . .	6
	Registrar of . . . . .	5
	Appointment in case of vacancy . . . . .	6
	Rules and Orders of House of Deputies . . . . .	3
	Secretary . . . . .	3
	Responsible for printing Journal . . . . .	4
	Secretary of House of Deputies to be elected as . . . . .	4
	To receive notice of changes in Canons . . . . .	166
	To receive notice of changes in Constitution . . . . .	167
	Secretary and Treasurer entitled to seats but not votes . . . . .	3
	Special meetings, of Deputies thereto . . . . .	4
	How called . . . . .	4
	Testimonials of Deputies and Diocesan Journals to Secretary . . . . .	2
	To concur in election of Missionary Bishop as Diocesan . . . . .	96
	To prescribe service for setting apart Deaconesses . . . . .	128
	To ratify formation of new Diocese . . . . .	29
	Treasurer and Duties . . . . .	8
	Treasurer and Secretary entitled to seats but not votes . . . . .	3
	Treasurer of, pay expenses of . . . . .	9
	Appointment of Assistant . . . . .	10
	Bonding of . . . . .	10

	Appointment of, in case of vacancy.....	9
	Limit of borrowing.....	10
	To borrow for.....	10
	To submit budget.....	10
	Vacancies, Filling of.....	3, 4, 6, 8, 9
Godparents, to be instructed by Minister.....		111
Greek, Dispensation from.....		63
Historiographer.....		6
Holy Communion, Repulsion from.....		41
Holy Matrimony, Solemnization of.....		43
	Baptism of one party necessary.....	44
	Bishop or Ecclesiastical Court to render judgment.....	46
	Bishop's Council of Advisors on.....	46
	Canonical requirements.....	43
	Church status of parties to.....	44
	Conditions.....	43
	Declaration of intention.....	44
	Doctrine of this Church respecting.....	46
	Impediments to.....	43
	Instruction on nature of.....	44
	Judgments of Bishop to be in writing.....	42, 46
	Legal requirements.....	43
	Marital court.....	46
	Marriage following civil annulment or dissolution.....	45
	Application to Bishop.....	45
	Bishop or Ecclesiastical Court to render judgment.....	46
	Judgment to be in writing.....	46
	Judgment to be permanently recorded.....	46
	Marriage possible in case of favorable judgment.....	46
	Provisions apply only to active Church members.....	45
	Minister may decline to officiate.....	45
	One party to be baptized.....	44
	Recorded in Register.....	44
	Regulations respecting.....	45
	Apply only to active Church members.....	45
	Restrictions on Clergy officiating.....	45
	Restrictions on members of Church.....	45
	Signatures required for record.....	44
	Three days' notice.....	44
	Witnesses required.....	44
Holy Orders, Candidates for.....		57
	Attending Theological Seminary not reason for change of canonical residence.....	61
	Bishop to have superintendence of.....	60
	Bishop to send certificate to Standing Committee.....	60
	Certificate required to application to another Bishop.....	56
	Dispensation for, of language other than English.....	56
	Examination for admission in special cases.....	69
	Examining Chaplains of another Diocese may conduct examination.....	69
	Form of Testimonial from Standing Committee.....	59
	General Provisions.....	60
	If approved, Bishop to record in book.....	60
	If no Parish, by whom certificate is to be signed.....	58
	Reason to be stated.....	58

	If Parish has no Minister, certificate signed by some Presbyter . . . . .	58
01	Information to be given by . . . . .	53, 57
01	Limited examination for Deacons' Orders in special cases . . . . .	63
01	Make desire known to Bishop . . . . .	52
01	May have Letters Dimissory . . . . .	60
111	Mode of application to Standing Committee . . . . .	57
00	Normal standard of learning and examination for Priesthood . . . . .	61
	Dispensation from Greek . . . . .	63
	Subjects of examination for Deacons' and Priests' Orders . . . . .	62, 63
19	Not to serve as Deputy to General Convention . . . . .	61
73	Not to sign certificates needed for Ordination . . . . .	71
74	Ordination to the Diaconate . . . . .	72
74	Age of Candidate . . . . .	72
74	Declaration of belief and conformity . . . . .	76
74	If no Parish, by whom certificate to be signed . . . . .	75
74	Reasons for form to be stated . . . . .	75
74	If Parish has no Minister, certificate may be signed by some Presbyter . . . . .	74
74	Papers to be laid before Standing Committee . . . . .	73
74	Physical examination required . . . . .	72
74	Recommendation from Standing Committee . . . . .	76
74	Testimonial of Standing Committee . . . . .	76
74	To be a Candidate eighteen months . . . . .	72
74	Ordination to the Priesthood . . . . .	78
74	Age of Candidate . . . . .	78
74	Declaration of belief and conformity . . . . .	81
74	Evidence of appointment to some Cure . . . . .	81
74	If no Parish, by whom certificate to be signed . . . . .	80
74	Reasons for form to be stated . . . . .	80
74	If Parish has no Minister, certificate signed by some Presbyter . . . . .	79
74	Papers to be laid before Standing Committee . . . . .	78
74	Recommendation of Standing Committee . . . . .	78
74	Testimonial of Standing Committee . . . . .	81
74	To be Deacon for one year and Candidate for two years . . . . .	78
74	Present himself for examination within three years . . . . .	61
74	Presenting Priest may attend examination . . . . .	64
74	Process if applicant has before been refused . . . . .	54
74	Record of modified requirements to be kept . . . . .	70
74	Rejected, to renew Candidateship before ordination . . . . .	61
74	Removal of name of Candidate . . . . .	61
74	Removal of name of Postulant . . . . .	54
74	Report of Examining Chaplains . . . . .	57
74	Requirements may be modified in special cases . . . . .	69
74	Satisfactory evidence in lieu of examinations . . . . .	56
74	Satisfy Bishop he is college graduate . . . . .	55
74	If not, to satisfy as to ability . . . . .	55
74	Seminary examinations not to supersede canonical examinations . . . . .	64
74	Special dispensation for older men . . . . .	55
74	Standing Committee to act for Bishop when acting as Ecclesiastical Authority . . . . .	55
74	Study and conduct of Candidates . . . . .	60
74	To be examined by Bishop before ordination . . . . .	65
74	To consult Pastor . . . . .	52
74	To remain in canonical connection with his own Diocese . . . . .	60

	To report in each Ember Week . . . . .	54, 61
	When clerical members of Standing Committee to act . . . . .	60
	When special examination is required . . . . .	69
Holy Orders,	Education for, Canon on . . . . .	65
	Standing Joint Commission on . . . . .	65
Holy Orders,	General Provisions respecting Ordination . . . . .	70
	Canonical requirements complied with before appointment of ordination . . . . .	70
	Certificates to be in words prescribed . . . . .	71
	Council of Advice of Missionary District, same power as Stand- ing Committee . . . . .	70
	In vacant jurisdiction another Bishop may be asked to act . . . . .	71
	Mode of applying for dispensation . . . . .	71
	No Postulant or Candidate to sign certificate . . . . .	71
	Ordinations to be held at Ember Seasons . . . . .	70
	Requirements as to signature of Standing Committee . . . . .	71
	Requirements as to signature of Vestry . . . . .	71
	Special testimonials in foreign lands . . . . .	72
	Standing Committee give reasons for declining to recommend . . . . .	71
	Testimonials and Certificates to apply to ordinations beyond United States . . . . .	72
	When Bishop Coadjutor, Suffragan Bishop or Missionary Bishop may act . . . . .	70
Holy Orders,	Ministers ordained in foreign countries by Bishop in commun- ion with this Church . . . . .	86
	Certificate required before officiating in this Church . . . . .	86
	Deacon to reside in United States one year before ordered Priest . . . . .	87
	Letters Dimissory or Credentials presented before taking charge of Parish . . . . .	87
Holy Orders,	Ministers ordained in Churches not in communion with this Church . . . . .	82
	Alternatives at Ordination . . . . .	85, 86
	Declarations and certificates required . . . . .	82, 84
	Ministers who have not received Episcopal ordination . . . . .	85
	Pre-ordination requirements . . . . .	83
	Special prefaces authorized . . . . .	85
Holy Scriptures,	versions of, authorized to be read in Church . . . . .	47
House of Bishops,	<i>Composition of</i> . . . . .	iii
	<i>May establish Missionary Districts</i> . . . . .	xi
	<i>Quorum for transaction of business</i> . . . . .	iii
	<i>Seat and vote in, who to have</i> . . . . .	iii
House of Bishops,	may choose Missionary Bishops . . . . .	93
	May transfer Missionary Bishop . . . . .	94
	Missionary Bishops entitled to seat in . . . . .	95
	Secretary of, special list of inactive clergy . . . . .	160
	Special Meeting of, to elect Missionary Bishop . . . . .	96
	To choose Court for Trial of a Bishop . . . . .	139
	Review of Trial of a Bishop . . . . .	139
House of Deputies,	<i>Composition of</i> . . . . .	iv
	<i>Number in each Order in</i> . . . . .	iv
	<i>Quorum for transaction of business</i> . . . . .	v
	<i>Votes by Dioceses and Orders in</i> . . . . .	v
	<i>When majority vote shall suffice in</i> . . . . .	v
House of Deputies—	Deputies to special Conventions . . . . .	4
	Candidates for Holy Orders ineligible . . . . .	61
	Diocesan Journals sent to Secretary of . . . . .	2

Organization . . . . .	1
President of . . . . .	1
Provisional Deputies . . . . .	5
Rules and Orders, to be in force . . . . .	3
Secretary of, Election of . . . . .	1
Appointment of, in case of vacancy . . . . .	4
Duties of . . . . .	2
To act in case of vacancy in offices of President and Vice-President of . . . . .	3
Testimonials of Deputies and Diocesan Journals sent to Secretary of . . . . .	2
To receive notice of resignations of Bishops . . . . .	108
Vacancies in, how supplied . . . . .	4
Vice-President of . . . . .	2
How elected . . . . .	2
Duties of . . . . .	2
When to consent to consecration of a Bishop . . . . .	88
Impediments to marriage . . . . .	43
Inhibition of Ministers . . . . .	156
Insurance on all buildings . . . . .	22
Journals and Minutes of both Houses of General Convention to be delivered to Registrar . . . . .	5
Journals of Diocesan Conventions to be sent to Secretary of House of Deputies . . . . .	2, 20
Judicial Sentence— <i>See</i> under Sentences.	
<i>Jurisdiction of a Bishop</i> . . . . .	vii
Jurisdiction of Foreign Missionary Bishop . . . . .	109
Missionary Bishop . . . . .	93
Lait, Regulations respecting . . . . .	40
Communicant of any Church to benefit . . . . .	41
Duty of Rector or Minister . . . . .	41
Enrollment . . . . .	41
Member and communicant defined . . . . .	40
Race, color, ethnic origin, no bar to . . . . .	40
Notice of enrollment . . . . .	41
Removal of communicant or baptized member . . . . .	41
Certificate . . . . .	41
Repulsion of communicants . . . . .	41
Lay Assessors . . . . .	143
To be communicants . . . . .	143
Lay Readers . . . . .	122
Directions and restrictions . . . . .	123
License required . . . . .	122
Qualifications and requirements . . . . .	122
Subject to Ecclesiastical Authority . . . . .	124
<i>Lectionary, Amendments to</i> . . . . .	xv
<i>Legislation, may originate in either House of General Convention</i> . . . . .	iii
<i>Must be adopted and authenticated by both Houses</i> . . . . .	iii
<i>Lessons and Rubrics, Amendments to Tables of</i> . . . . .	xv
Letters of Consecration . . . . .	5
Dimissory . . . . .	114
Candidates for Holy Orders may have . . . . .	60
To be accompanied by statement of pension payments . . . . .	117

When not accepted.....115  
 When void.....115  
 Of Transfer.....40  
 Pastoral.....104, 112  
 Testimonial for Deaconesses.....127  
 Testimonial to Officiate Abroad.....116  
 License, Minister officiating more than two months, to have.....116  
 List of Clergy in regular standing.....6  
 Congregations in foreign lands.....36  
 Ordinations.....6  
 Liturgical Commission—Standing.....49  
 Appointment of members of.....50  
 Custodian of Standard Book of Common Prayer  
     an *ex officio* member.....49  
 Duties.....49  
 Expenses.....50  
 How composed.....49  
 Officers of.....50  
 Lord's Day, due celebration of Sundays.....47  
     To be observed.....47  
 Marriage—*See* Holy Matrimony.  
     Minister may decline to solemnize.....45  
     Record in Parish Register.....44  
     Solemnized in presence of at least two witnesses.....44  
     To be recorded.....44  
 Matrimony—*See* Holy Matrimony.  
     Solemnization of.....43  
 Meetings of General Convention, Time and Place of.....vi  
     Special, may be provided by Canon.....vi  
 Members, deemed to be baptized persons.....20  
 Minister—*See* Presbyter; Priest; Rector.  
 Minister, Absenting himself from Diocese more than two years.....160  
     Abandoning work of Ministry.....160  
         If without reason, presented for trial.....160  
         Name sent to Secretary of House of Bishops.....160  
     Assistant, Election of.....120  
     Duties of.....110  
         Certificate before removal.....115  
         Consent to officiate in another's Cure.....113  
         Control of worship of Parish vested in Rector.....110  
         Duty *re* Bishop's visitation.....112  
         License to officiate.....116  
         Limitation of transfer.....116  
         Neglecting to perform services.....114  
         Priest in charge has control of Missionary Cure.....111  
         Rector have control church and parish buildings.....111  
         Register of Official Acts.....112  
         Responsible for music in Congregation.....50  
         Testimonial when coming to a Diocese or District.....114  
             Date of transfer.....114  
         Testimonial to officiate abroad.....116  
             form of.....116  
             record of.....116  
         To instruct Godparents.....111  
         To instruct parents of infants baptized.....111  
         To instruct on Missionary Program.....111



	To instruct on nature of Marriage.....	44
	To keep Parish Register.....	112
	To make annual report to Bishop.....	19
	To maintain list of families.....	113
	Transfer to Diocese if refused ordination.....	115
	When Letters Dimissory not accepted.....	115
	When Letters Dimissory void.....	115
	In cases where there are two or more Congregations or churches	
	in one Cure.....	113
	Resignation required at age seventy-two.....	117
	To read Pastoral Letter to Congregation, when issued.....	112
	When settled.....	120
Minister,	Amenability of, and Citations.....	133
	Election of Assistant.....	120
	In this Church, no one to minister unless duly authorized.....	121
	May decline to officiate at marriage.....	45
	Not having received ordination in this Church.....	82
	Not to have seat in more than one Convention.....	34
	Ordained by Bishops not in communion with this Church, Ad-	
	mission of.....	82
	Ordained in foreign countries by Bishops in communion with this	
	Church.....	86
	To give instruction on the nature of Marriage.....	44
	To make annual Report to Bishop.....	19
	Settled when engaged for at least one year.....	120
Minister,	Chargeable with offense in another Diocese or District.....	155
	Ecclesiastical Authority to give notice.....	155
	From foreign countries.....	156
	Inhibited from officiating.....	156
	Renunciation of Ministry.....	157
Minister,	in foreign lands, charged with canonical offense.....	38
	Appointment.....	39
	Differences between Congregation and.....	38
	Proviso.....	38
Minister,	non-episcopally ordained.....	39
	Oversight with Bishop of Diocese.....	40
	Regularly ordained seeking affiliation with this Church.....	39
	Seats but no vote.....	39
Ministry,	Abandoning work of the.....	159
	<i>Bishop pronounce sentence of admonition, suspension, deposition or</i>	
	<i>degradation.....</i>	xiv
	<i>To specify terms, conditions and time of suspension.....</i>	xiv
	Renunciation of.....	157
	Order of proceedings.....	157
	Sentence for.....	161
	Under liability of presentment.....	158
	Sentence of deposition from.....	161
Missionaries, Eligibility of.....		19
Missionary Bishops.....		93
	Appointment of Council of Advice.....	110
	Approval of House of Deputies or Standing Committees	
	required.....	94
	Duties of.....	109
	Election of, as Diocesan, Coadjutor or Suffragan.....	95
	Consent of Bishops and Standing Committees.....	96
	Concurrence of General Convention.....	96
	During recess.....	96

Mode of election of successor.....	96
Notice of election.....	96
When charge devolves on Presiding Bishop.....	96
Eligibility as Diocesan, Coadjutor or Suffragan.....	95
Proviso after 5 years from date of his consecration.....	95
Entitled to seat in House of Bishops.....	95
Evidence of election.....	94
Executive Council to pay salaries.....	16
Exercise of jurisdiction.....	109
House of Bishops elect with consent of House of Deputies or Standing Committees.....	93
House of Bishops may transfer.....	94
Medical examination.....	93
Notice of designation of foreign Missionary Districts.....	109
Pension for, who has resigned jurisdiction.....	108
Report to Presiding Bishop.....	110
Resignation of.....	107
Resignation required at age seventy-two.....	106
House of Deputies to be notified.....	108
Presiding Bishop to communicate fact of accept- ance.....	106
Presiding Bishop to notify other Bishops.....	106
Procedure in case of failure so to resign.....	106
Record to be made.....	106
Retiring allowance for such retired Bishop.....	108
To be tendered to Presiding Bishop.....	106
Salaries of.....	16
Select Constitution and Canons for District.....	110
Synod of Province may nominate.....	93
To make full reports to the Executive Council.....	18
<i>Missionary Bishops, Chosen in accordance with Canons of General Convention..</i>	<i>vi</i>
Missionary Cure, Priest in charge in control of.....	111
Missionary District, Bishop to select Constitution and Canons for.....	110
Council of Advice of.....	110
Bishop Coadjutor for.....	95
<i>Cession of territorial jurisdiction of part of Diocese for     new.....</i>	<i>xi</i>
<i>Retrocession of.....</i>	<i>xi</i>
Changes in Constitution and Canons.....	110
<i>Changes in territory.....</i>	<i>xi</i>
<i>Changes in territory.....</i>	<i>32</i>
<i>Deputies from.....</i>	<i>iv</i>
Enforce Business Methods in Church Affairs by Canon..	22
Entitled to representation in House of Deputies.....	iv
<i>Deputies subject to all of the qualifications with all     rights of Deputies from Dioceses.....</i>	<i>iv, v</i>
<i>Prescribe manner in which Deputies shall be chosen.....</i>	<i>iv</i>
<i>Establishment of.....</i>	<i>xi</i>
<i>Deputies from Foreign.....</i>	<i>v</i>
How constituted.....	93
In case of vacancy, charge devolves on Presiding Bishop.....	96
Ministers chargeable with offense in another Diocese or ..	155
Must pay part of Bishop's salary.....	16
<i>Organization of.....</i>	<i>xii</i>
Power of Council of Advice same as Standing Com- mittee in respect of ordination Canons.....	70
Representatives in Provincial Synods.....	28

Suffragan Bishop for . . . . .	97
Synod of Province may nominate . . . . .	93
<i>When Diocese formed out of, Missionary Bishop in charge to become Bishop of Diocese . . . . .</i>	vi
When organized as Diocese, Convocation to elect deputies to General Convention and a Bishop . . . . .	31
When vacancy occurs in, charge devolves on Presiding Bishop . . . . .	96
Mode of election of successor . . . . .	96
<i>Missionary Districts and Dioceses, united into Provinces . . . . .</i>	xii
Missionary Society, Domestic and Foreign . . . . .	12
Mode of presenting a Bishop for trial . . . . .	149
Mode of securing an accurate view of the State of the Church . . . . .	19
Modification or remission of judicial sentences . . . . .	164
Music of the Church . . . . .	50
Minister responsible for, in Congregation . . . . .	50
New Canons, time of, taking effect . . . . .	167
<i>New Dioceses, Admission of . . . . .</i>	ix
<i>Assurance of support of Episcopate in . . . . .</i>	xi
<i>Consent of General Convention . . . . .</i>	ix
<i>Constitution and Canons of . . . . .</i>	x
<i>Limit of Presbyters and Parishes . . . . .</i>	x
New Dioceses, Created in any Province . . . . .	27
Admitted into union with General Convention . . . . .	30
Canon on . . . . .	29
Convocation may elect Bishop and Deputies . . . . .	31
In case of division of existing Diocese . . . . .	30
Primary Convention of . . . . .	29
How called when no Bishop . . . . .	30
New English Bible, New Testament, authorized . . . . .	47
New Parish within limits of existing Parish . . . . .	34
Non-parochial Clergy to report . . . . .	20
Objectives, Notice of allotted . . . . .	17
Diocese to allot to Parish . . . . .	18
Offense, Minister in any Diocese or Missionary District chargeable with, in another . . . . .	155
Offenses for which Bishops, Priests or Deacons may be tried . . . . .	132
Offerings and alms for the poor . . . . .	112
Officiate, what included under term . . . . .	113
Officiating in any Congregation of this Church, persons not Ministers thereof . . . . .	121
<i>Orders and Dioceses, vote by . . . . .</i>	v
<i>Ordination, Declaration of Bishops, Priests and Deacons . . . . .</i>	xii
<i>Requisites for . . . . .</i>	xii
Ordination, General Provisions respecting . . . . .	70
Canon of Ministers ordained in foreign countries by Bishops in communion with this Church . . . . .	86
Certificate required before officiating in this Church . . . . .	86
If Deacon, to reside in United States one year before ordered Priest . . . . .	87
Letters Dimissory or credentials presented before taking charge of a Parish . . . . .	86
Canonical requirements compiled with before appointment . . . . .	70
Certificate to be in words prescribed . . . . .	71
Not signed by Postulant or Candidate . . . . .	71

Council of Advice of Missionary District has same power as Standing Committee in respect of ordination Canons.....	70
In vacant jurisdiction another Bishop may be asked to act.....	71
Ministers ordained in Churches not in communion with this Church.....	82
Alternatives.....	85
Declarations and certificates required.....	82, 84
Ministers who have not received episcopal ordination..	85
Pre-ordination requirements.....	83
Special prefaces authorized.....	85
Mode of applying for dispensation.....	71
Requirements as to signature of Standing Committee.....	71
Requirements as to signature of Vestry.....	71
Special testimonials in foreign lands.....	72
Standing Committee give reasons for declining to recommend..	71
Testimonials and certificates apply to, beyond United States...	72
To be held at Ember Seasons.....	70
To the Diaconate.....	72
Priesthood.....	78
When Bishop Coadjutor, Suffragan or Missionary, may act....	70
Ordination of Bishops.....	88
Bishop presiding at consecration has direction of service.....	89
Consent of House of Deputies to House of Bishops.....	89
During recess, General Convention, evidence of election sent to Standing Committees and Bishops.....	89
If Bishops not consent in three months.....	91
If Standing Committees or Bishops not consent.....	91
Presiding Bishop take order for consecration.....	89
Testimonials to Secretary, House of Deputies.....	88
Ordinations, List of.....	6
Organization of House of Deputies.....	1
<i>Organization of Missionary Districts</i> .....	xii
Parents, of infants baptized, to be instructed.....	111
Parish, No Deacon to be Rector of a.....	120
No person to minister in this Church unless duly authorized.....	121
Suffragan Bishop cannot be Rector of a.....	100
Vestries agents and legal representatives of.....	35
Parish Boundaries.....	34
Parish Register, to be exhibited to Bishop.....	112
Every minister to record baptisms, confirmations, marriages, burials and names of communicants.....	112
List of families.....	113
Parish Vestries—See Vestries, Vestrymen, and Wardens.	
Parishes and Congregations.....	34
Boundaries.....	34
Boundaries, when not defined by Diocesan Conventions.....	34
Canon not affect legal rights of property.....	35
Congregation belong to Diocese where Parish is situated.....	34
Formation of new, within limits of existing Parish.....	34
No Minister have seat in more than one Convention.....	34
Parochial Cure.....	34
Parishes, on filing of vacant Cures.....	119
Alms and offerings for poor.....	112
Appointment of Almoner.....	112
Certificate to Ecclesiastical Authority.....	119

Control of worship vested in Rector.....	110
Duties of Ministers.....	110
<i>re</i> Bishop's visitation.....	112
Election of Assistant Minister.....	120
Election of Rector.....	119
In case of two or more Congregations.....	113
Exception.....	113
Minister settled when engaged for one year.....	120
Ministers and their duties.....	110
Notice to Bishop.....	119
Reading of Pastoral Letter.....	112
Rector have control of church and buildings.....	111
Register exhibited to Bishop.....	112
Register of Official Acts.....	112
State of Congregation presented to Bishop.....	112
To keep Parish Registers.....	112
List of families.....	113
Parochial Cure, No Deacon ordered Priest until appointed to serve in some.....	81
What Constitutes.....	34
Pastoral Letter, Reading of, to Congregations.....	112
Pastoral Relation, Dissolution of.....	118
Canon not apply to Diocese or District where other provision made.....	119
Dissolution recorded by Secretary of Convention.....	119
Mode of settling differences.....	118
Rector cannot be removed against his will.....	118
Rector cannot resign without consent of Vestry.....	118
Pension for Missionary Bishop after resignation.....	108
Pension Fund, Church.....	23
Administer pension system.....	23
Assessments.....	24
Clergy in continuous service.....	24
Election of Trustees.....	23
General Convention may amend Canon on.....	25
Initial Reserve Fund.....	25
Limit on allotment.....	24
Maximum pension.....	25
Merger with General Clergy Relief Fund.....	25
Minimum pension.....	24
Retiring allowance.....	24
Royalties.....	23
To establish rules.....	24
Persons refused ordination in any Diocese not to be afterwards transferred thereto without consent of the Bishop.....	115
Postulants, Candidates for Holy Orders.....	52
Attending Theological Seminary not reason for change of canon- ical residence.....	61
Bishop may require certificate from Rector and Vestry.....	53
Bishop to have superintendence of Candidates.....	60
Bishop to record application, with date.....	53
Bishop to send certificate of, to Standing Committee.....	54
Certificate required to application to another Bishop.....	56
Dispensation for, of language other than English.....	56
Older men.....	55
Examination for Admission to Holy Orders in special cases.....	69
Examination of Candidates coming from other Christian Bodies.....	63
Examining Chaplains of another Diocese may conduct examination.....	69

Examination required.....	52
Form of testimonial from Standing Committee.....	59
General provisions concerning.....	60
If approved, Bishop to record in book.....	60
If no Parish, by whom certificate is to be signed.....	58
Reasons to be stated.....	58
If Parish has no Minister, certificate signed by some Presbyter..	58
Limited examination for Deacons' Orders in special cases.....	63
Make desire known to Bishop.....	52
May have Letters Dimissory.....	60
Mode of application to Standing Committee.....	57
Normal standard of learning and examination.....	61
Not to serve as Deputy to General Convention.....	61
Not to sign certificate.....	71
Ordination to the Diaconate.....	72
Age of Candidate.....	72
Declaration of belief and conformity.....	76
If no Parish, by whom certificate to be signed.....	75
Reasons to be stated.....	75
If Parish has no Minister, certificate may be signed by some Presbyter.....	74
Papers to be laid before Standing Committee.....	73
Recommendation from Standing Committee.....	73
Testimonial of Standing Committee.....	75
To be eighteen months a Candidate.....	72
Physical examination required.....	72
Present himself for examination within three years.....	61
Presenting Priest may attend examination.....	64
Process if applicant has before been refused.....	54
Record of modified requirements to be kept.....	70
Rejected Candidate to renew Candidatship before ordination..	61
Removal of name of Candidate.....	61
Removal of name of Postulant.....	54
Report of Examining Chaplains.....	57
Requirements may be modified in special cases.....	69
Satisfactory evidence in lieu of examinations.....	56
Satisfy Bishop he is college graduate.....	55
If not, to satisfy as to ability.....	55
Seminary examinations not to supersede canonical examinations..	64
Special Dispensation.....	55
Standing Committee to act for Bishop when acting as Ecclesiastical Authority.....	54
Study and conduct of.....	60
To be examined by Bishop before ordination.....	64
To consult Pastor.....	52
To remain in canonical connection with his own Diocese.....	60
To report in each Ember Week.....	61
When clerical members of Standing Committee to act.....	60
When special examination is required.....	69
Prayer Book—See Book of Common Prayer.	
Presbyter—See also Minister; Priest; Rector.	
Abandonment of Communion of Church by.....	159
Deposition.....	160
Standing Committee certify Bishop of facts.....	159
Courts of Review for trial of.....	135
Diocesan Court for trial of.....	134
List of offenses for trial of.....	132

Consent for presentment . . . . .	132
Conviction of immorality in Civil Court . . . . .	133
Time within which presentment must be made . . . . .	133
Presentment of a . . . . .	133
Mode of . . . . .	134
Sentence of suspension . . . . .	160
<i>Presbyters and Deacons, Trial of</i> . . . . .	xiii
Presenting a Bishop for trial . . . . .	133
Presbyter or Deacon . . . . .	133
Mode of . . . . .	133
Presentment, time within which, must be made . . . . .	133
President of House of Deputies . . . . .	1, 2
President of the Executive Council . . . . .	13
<i>Presiding Bishop, Election of</i> . . . . .	iii
<i>Duties of, shall be prescribed by Canons of General Convention</i> . . . . .	iv
<i>May, with consent of National Council, appoint another place for meeting of General Convention</i> . . . . .	vi
<i>Must assent to erection of vacant Missionary District into a Diocese before proceedings are taken</i> . . . . .	ix
<i>Resignation or disability of</i> . . . . .	iv
<i>Succession in case of resignation, death or disability</i> . . . . .	iv
<i>Term and tenure of office shall be prescribed by Canons of General Convention</i> . . . . .	iii
Presiding Bishop, Assessment for expenses of . . . . .	9
Canon on . . . . .	10
Disability of . . . . .	11
Disability allowance for . . . . .	12
Duties . . . . .	11
Duties <i>re</i> Abandonment of communion of this Church by a Bishop . . . . .	158
<i>re</i> Congregations in foreign lands . . . . .	36, 37
<i>re</i> Consecration of Bishops . . . . .	90
<i>re</i> Disability of the Bishop of a Diocese . . . . .	33
<i>re</i> Presentment, trial, of a Bishop . . . . .	147
<i>re</i> Resignation of a Bishop . . . . .	98, 106, 107, 108
Election of . . . . .	10
Fill vacancy in office of Custodian of Standard Book of Common Prayer . . . . .	49
In case of disability of . . . . .	11
Issue summons for special meetings of General Convention . . . . .	4, 97
May assign jurisdiction in foreign lands . . . . .	37
Missionary Bishops to report annually to . . . . .	110
Must approve changes in Constitution and Canons of Missionary District . . . . .	110
Nominating Committee . . . . .	10
President of Board of Directors of Domestic and Foreign Missionary Society . . . . .	13
Resign previous jurisdiction . . . . .	11
Retiring allowance . . . . .	12
Stipend . . . . .	11
Term of office . . . . .	11
To be notified of certain depositions . . . . .	162
To chose medical examiners for Bishop-elect . . . . .	89
To fill vacancy in office of Recorder . . . . .	8
Registrar . . . . .	6

	To notify other Bishops of Episcopal resignations.....	98, 106, 107, 108
	To take order for consecration of Bishop-elect.....	90, 93, 102
	When vacancy occurs in Missionary District, charge devolves on.....	96
Priest—	<i>See also</i> Minister; Presbyter; Rector.	
	Declaration before Ordination.....	xii
	Requisites for Ordination.....	xii
Priesthood, Ordination to the.....		78
	Normal Standard of learning and examination of Candidates..	61
	Dispensation from Greek.....	63
	Examination for admission to Holy Orders in special cases	69
	Examination of candidate from other Christian Bodies...	63
	Requirements may be modified in special cases.....	69
	Seminary examination not to supersede canonical examinations.....	64
	Subjects of examination.....	62, 63
	To be examined by Bishop before ordination.....	64
Priesthood, <i>re</i> Ordination.....		78
	Advancement to, by Perpetual Deacon.....	77
	Age.....	78
	Declaration of belief and conformity.....	81
	Evidence of appointment to some Cure.....	81
	If no Parish, by whom certificate to be signed.....	80
	Reasons for.....	80
	If Parish has no Minister, certificate signed by Presbyter.....	79
	Papers to be laid before Standing Committee.....	78
	Recommendation of Standing Committee.....	78
	Testimonial of Standing Committee.....	80
	To be Deacon one year and Candidate for two years.....	78
Primary Convention of new Dioceses.....		29
Program, Executive Council to submit to General Convention for triennium.		16
	Joint Session for presentation.....	17
Property, Alienation of real, requires consent of Bishop and Standing Committee.....		22, 51
	Encumbrance of, requires consent of Bishop and Standing Committee.....	22, 51
	Parishes and Congregations not affect legal rights of.....	34
	Parish Vestries power to encumber, restricted.....	22, 51
	Power to encumber, restricted.....	22, 51
<i>Provinces, Dioceses and Missionary Districts united into</i> .....		xii
Provinces, How constituted.....		26
	Bishops have seat and vote.....	27
	New Diocese and Missionary District created.....	27
	Powers of Synods.....	28
	President of.....	28
	Representatives of Dioceses and Missionary Districts.....	28
	Representatives of, on Executive Council.....	14, 15
	Synod of, may nominate Missionary Bishop.....	93
	Synodical rights and privileges.....	27
	Synods.....	27
Provincial Courts of Review.....		28, 135
Provincial Synods.....		27
	Consider subjects referred by General Convention.....	29
	Elect Judges of Court of Review.....	28, 135
	May form Board of Examining Chaplains.....	69



Powers.....	28
Report findings on proposed appropriations.....	17
Representatives.....	28
Take over administration of work.....	29
<i>Quorum of House of Bishops</i> .....	iii
<i>House of Deputies</i> .....	v
Quorum of Standing Committee and other bodies.....	33
Race no bar to Church membership.....	40
Recorder of General Convention.....	6
Data and statistics to.....	7
Duties.....	6
Duty to furnish information.....	8
Exceptions.....	8
Election.....	6
Expenses.....	8
To be notified of certain depositions.....	162, 163
Vacancy filled by Presiding Bishop.....	8
Rector— <i>See also</i> Minister.	
Deacon not permitted to be, of a Parish.....	120
Rector, Election of.....	119
Certificate to Ecclesiastical Authority.....	119
Minister settled when engaged for one year.....	120
Election of Assistant Minister.....	120
Not removed against will.....	118
Not resign without consent of Vestry.....	118
Powers of.....	111
Resignation.....	118
Resignation required at age seventy-two.....	118
Right of, to preside at meetings of Vestry.....	35
Register of baptisms to be kept.....	112
Registrar of General Convention.....	5
Appointment in case of vacancy.....	6
Expenses.....	6
Journals and papers delivered to.....	6
May be Historiographer.....	6
Prepare Letters of Consecration.....	5
Records of Consecrations.....	5, 103
Regulations respecting the Laity.....	40
Religious Communities.....	129
Appointment of a Visitor.....	130
Chaplain of.....	130
Official recognition.....	130
Prayer Book to be used.....	130
Property held in trust.....	130
Rule and constitution approved by Bishop.....	129
Remission or modification of judicial sentences.....	164
Renunciation of the Ministry.....	157, 160
Repeal, enactment, and amendment of Canons.....	166
Repealed Canon, no re-enactment thereby.....	166
Report, Annual, Ministers to make to Bishop.....	19
Missionary Bishops to make, to Presiding Bishop.....	110
Report, Diocesan to Executive Council.....	18
Report Form—Executive Council approve.....	18
Repulsion from the Holy Communion.....	41

<i>Resignation of a Bishop</i> .....	viii
Resignation of a Bishop.....	108
Rector not to resign without consent of Vestry.....	118
Retiring allowance, Missionary Bishops, Bishops holding office created by General Convention.....	108
<i>Retrocession of territorial jurisdiction</i> .....	xi
<i>Review, Court of</i> .....	xiii
<i>Of trial of Bishops to be composed of Bishops</i> .....	xiii
Review, Court of, for the Trial of a Bishop.....	139
of a Presbyter or Deacon.....	135
Revised Standard Version of the Bible authorized.....	47
Revised Version of the Holy Scriptures authorized to be read in Church....	47
<i>Rubrics and Lessons in Book of Common Prayer, Amendments to Tables of</i> ..	xv
Rules of Order House of Deputies.....	3
Sacraments, when not to be refused.....	42
Secretaries of Diocesan Convention, duties of.....	2, 20
Secretary of General Convention.....	3
Responsible for printing Journal.....	4
Secretary of House of Deputies to be elected as.....	4
To receive notices of changes in Canons.....	166
To receive notices of changes in Constitution.....	167
Secretary of House of Bishops:.....	
List of inactive Clergy in charge of.....	160
To be notified of certain depositions.....	162, 163
Secretary of House of Deputies.....	1, 2, 3, 4, 20, 162
Appointment in case of vacancy.....	4
Entitled to seat but no vote.....	3
Testimonials of Deputies and Diocesan Journals to.....	2
To keep minutes.....	2
Seminaries—Canon on Education for Holy Orders.....	65
Joint Commission on Education for Holy Orders and Member- ship.....	65
Duties.....	65
Executive Committee.....	65
Standards.....	66
To report to Commission.....	67
<i>Sentence of admonition, suspension, deposition or degradation, to be pronounced by Bishop</i> .....	xiv
Sentences.....	161
Bishop pronounce lesser sentence.....	161
Deposition from Ministry.....	161
In case trial right is waived.....	162
Notice in writing.....	161
Notice to be given.....	161, 162
Opportunity given accused.....	163
Procedure.....	163
Notice given.....	163
Pronounced by Bishop.....	162
Pronounced in presence of Presbyters.....	162
Renunciation of Ministry.....	161
Suspension.....	161
Terms and time of suspension specified.....	161
Time and place.....	161
Sentences, Remission or modification of judicial.....	164
Bishop.....	164
Proviso.....	164

Minister.....	164
Approval of Ecclesiastical Authority if residing out of Diocese.....	165
Bishop give notice of remission.....	165
Consent of Standing Committee.....	164
In case of abandonment of Communion of Church.....	165
Submit proposed action to five Bishops.....	164
Service, Authorization of Special Forms of.....	50
For worshipping in foreign language.....	50
Solemnization of Matrimony.....	43
<i>Special Forms of Worship</i> .....	xv
<i>Special Meetings of General Convention</i> .....	vi
Deputies thereto.....	4
How called.....	4
Standard Bible.....	47
Standard Book of Common Prayer, <i>See also</i> Prayer Book.....	47
Custodian of.....	49
Standing Committee, Council of Advice of Missionary District has same power as in respect of ordination Canons.....	70
Ecclesiastical authority in case of absence of Bishop. 33, 105	
Disability of Bishop.....	33
Majority of quorum to act.....	33
Meetings.....	33
Quorum.....	33
Requirements as to signature of, to certificate of ordination.....	71
To act for Bishop when acting as Ecclesiastical Authority.....	55
To approve any encumbrance of real property.....	22, 51
To approve modification of judicial sentences.....	164
To approve revision of judicial sentences.....	164
To recommend Candidates for ordination to Diaconate	73
Papers of Candidates laid before.....	73
To recommend Deacons to be ordained Priest.....	78
Papers of Candidates laid before.....	78
When clerical members of, to act.....	60
<i>Standing Committee, Ecclesiastical Authority of Diocese when no Bishop in charge</i> .....	viii
<i>In every Diocese</i> .....	viii
<i>Rights and duties prescribed by Canons of Diocese</i> .....	ix
<i>To be Bishop's Council of Advice</i> .....	viii
Standing Liturgical Commission— <i>See</i> Liturgical Commission.	
State of the Church, Annual reports to Bishop.....	19
Information included.....	19
Diocesan Journals to Secretary of House of Deputies..	20
Mode of securing accurate view of.....	19
Reports on.....	21
Statistics, Sent to Recorder.....	7
<i>Suffragan Bishop, Election of</i> .....	vii
<i>May be placed in charge of Diocese on death of Bishop</i> ..	vii
<i>To have seat and vote in House of Bishops</i> .....	iii
Suffragan Bishop, Act as Assistant to Bishop.....	98
Cannot be Rector of a Parish.....	100
Concurrence of General Convention.....	97
Consent of Bishops and Standing Committees.....	97
Consent of General Convention or Bishops and Standing Committees necessary.....	97

Election during recess.....	97
Election of.....	97
Election of Missionary Bishop as.....	95
Eligibility as Bishop or Bishop Coadjutor.....	99
Alternative procedure.....	99
Consent to validity of election.....	99
Eligibility of Missionary Bishop as.....	95
For Missionary District.....	97
Limitation on exercise of Episcopal functions.....	99
New election allowed if election not completed.....	97
Not more than two in one Diocese.....	97
Resignation.....	98
Resignation required at age seventy-two years.....	98
House of Deputies to be notified.....	98
Presiding Bishop to communicate fact of acceptance.....	98
Presiding Bishop to notify other Bishops.....	98
Procedure in case of failure so to resign.....	98
Record to be made.....	98
To be tendered to Presiding Bishop.....	98
Tenure of office.....	99
When may act on ordination.....	70
Sunday, Due celebration of.....	47
Lord's Day observed.....	47
<i>Suspension, sentence of.....</i>	xiv
<i>Bishop to pronounce.....</i>	xiv
<i>Specify terms, conditions and time.....</i>	xiv
Suspension, Sentence must include terms, conditions and time.....	161
Synods, Rights and privileges.....	28
Provincial.....	28
<i>See also Provincial Synods.</i>	
<i>Tables of Lessons and Psalms in Book of Common Prayer, Amendments to.....</i>	xvi
Testimonial Letters— <i>See</i> Letters, Testimonial.	
Time of new Canons taking effect.....	167
Time when these Canons take effect.....	167
Time within which presentment must be made.....	133
Transfer of a Deacon.....	121
Translations of the Bible.....	47
Treasurer of General Convention.....	8
Authorized to borrow.....	10
Bond.....	10
Duties.....	8
Election of.....	8
Entitled to seat but no vote.....	3
May appoint an Assistant Treasurer.....	10
Bonding of.....	10
To submit budget.....	10
Treasurers, Bonding of.....	10, 22
Trial, Amenability, citation and attendance.....	133
Case of Minister convicted of immorality in Civil Court.....	133
Consent required for presentment.....	132
Courts for Trial of a Bishop.....	139
Courts of Review of Trial of Presbyter or Deacon.....	135
Courts, their membership and procedure.....	134
Diocesan Courts for trial of Presbyter or Deacon.....	134
Duty to give evidence.....	134

List of offenses .....	132
Minister absenting himself from Diocese or abandoning a work of Ministry, presented for .....	160
Mode of citation .....	133
Mode of serving other citations .....	134
Offenses for which Bishop, Presbyter, or Deacon may be tried .....	132
Presentment of a Bishop, Presbyter, or Deacon .....	146
Time within which presentment must be made .....	133
Trial Court, <i>See also</i> Trial of a Bishop.	
Accused to be heard .....	144
Appeal in questions of doctrine, etc. ....	136
Board of Inquiry .....	143
Church Advocate .....	138, 145
Clerks .....	143
Commissioner .....	144
Constitution of Court .....	135
Court of Bishops only .....	139
Court of Review of Trial of Presbyter or Deacon .....	135
Bishop .....	139
Court for Trial of a Bishop .....	139
Cross examination and proviso .....	145
Diocesan Courts for trial of Presbyter or Deacon .....	134
Disqualification of member of Board .....	140, 141
Expenses of Boards of Inquiry .....	146
Expenses of Court of Review .....	146
Jurisdiction .....	135, 139, 140
Lay Assessors .....	143
Legal Adviser .....	145
Membership in Courts .....	140
Mode of selecting Judges .....	135, 139
Mode of taking deposition .....	144
Non-concurrence of Court .....	138
Notice of appeal .....	136
Notice to Court and Parties .....	137
On what conditions deposition may be read .....	145
Organization of Court .....	138
Power to dispose of case .....	138
Power to summon witnesses .....	144
Presented for erroneous doctrine by any three Bishops .....	146
President .....	144
Presiding Judge .....	143
Printed copy of record of .....	137
Quorum .....	139, 140
Record of proceedings .....	137, 144
Records to Ecclesiastical Authority of jurisdiction .....	138
Relationships which disqualify a Judge .....	140
Right of Appeal .....	135
Rules .....	143
Sentence .....	139
Stay of proceedings in Trial Court .....	135
Time and place for hearing appeal .....	137
Transcript of record sent to President of Court of Review .....	137
Two-thirds of court necessary to pronounce judgment .....	138
Vacancies .....	141
What may come before Court .....	136
<i>Trial of a Bishop, Court of, to be composed of Bishops .....</i>	<i>xiii</i>
<i>Court of Review for, to be composed of Bishops .....</i>	<i>xiii</i>

Trial of a Bishop, Adjudged guilty, not to officiate.....	152
Appeals to Court of Review on.....	153
Bishops making presentment select Church Advocate.....	145
Call to plead.....	150
Contumacy.....	150
Court for.....	139, 149
Court may modify penalty.....	152
Court of review of.....	139
Court to dispose of case.....	154
Proviso.....	154
Decision in writing and signed.....	151
Declaration of witnesses before testifying.....	151
Dismissal of appeal.....	155
Evidence.....	154
Exceptions part of record.....	153
Guilt be approved by two-thirds of all Bishops.....	154
Heard before sentence.....	152
Judgment.....	151
New trial.....	152
Non-appearance.....	150
Notice of appeal.....	153
Notice to Court.....	149
Opinion on each charge or specification.....	151
Power to adjourn.....	150
Reading presentment.....	150
Record, how kept and attested.....	153
Right of accused.....	150
Right of appeal.....	153
Rules of procedure.....	151
Sentence.....	152, 155
Stay of proceedings in Trial Court.....	155
Summons of accused.....	150
Three months grace to appear.....	150
Time and place.....	149
Time for hearing.....	154
Transcript laid before Court.....	154
Waiver of appeal.....	155
Trial of a Deacon, Courts of review of.....	135
Trial of a Presbyter, Courts of review of.....	135
<i>Trial of Presbyters and Deacons</i> .....	xiii
Triennial Meeting of Women of Church to nominate to membership on Executive Council.....	14
Trust Funds, Record of.....	21
Trustees, <i>See</i> Churchwardens.	
 United States, Testimonials and certificates of Ordination to apply beyond..	72
 Vacancies, Filling of on Courts and Boards.....	141
Boards of Inquiry.....	141
Custodian of Standard Book of Common Prayer.....	49
Deputies.....	4
Examining Chaplains.....	69
Executive Council members.....	15
<i>Presiding Bishop</i> .....	iv
Recorder.....	8

Rector .....	119
Registrar .....	6
Secretary, House of Deputies .....	4
Standing Liturgical Commission .....	50
Treasurer, General Convention .....	9
Trial Courts .....	141
Trustees, Church Pension Fund .....	23
Vacant Cures, Certificate to Ecclesiastical Authority .....	119
Election of Rector .....	119
Filling of .....	119
Notice to Bishop .....	119
Vacant Dioceses .....	105
Vestries, Agents and legal representatives of Parish .....	35
Parish .....	35
Power to encumber property restricted .....	22
Rector to preside .....	34
Regulations left to State or Diocesan Law .....	34
Vestry of Parish, Requirements as to signature of, to certificate of Ordination .....	71
Vestrymen .....	35
Visit of Bishop to each Church every three years .....	103
<i>Vote, by Orders</i> .....	v
<i>Vote, When majority of vote shall suffice</i> .....	v
Wardens, <i>See</i> Churchwardens.	
Women Church Workers, how certified .....	131
Bishop to keep list .....	131
Moving to another jurisdiction .....	131
To report to Bishop annually .....	131
Women of the Church, members of, on Executive Council .....	14
Term of Office .....	14
Vacancies, how filled .....	15
Worship, Control of, in Parish vested in Rector .....	110
<i>Worship, Doctrine or Faith, Court of Appeal on</i> .....	xiii
<i>Worship, Special Forms of</i> .....	xv
Year, Fiscal .....	22

